

Usage Guideline

camt.052.001.08 - BankToCustomerAccount-ReportV08

Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.052.001.08**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by Payments Canada and generated by [MyStandards](#).

21 December 2023

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	4
2 Structure	6
3 ISO 20022 Rules	7
4 Message Building Blocks	8
5 Message Components	10
6 Message Datatypes	300
Legal Notices	382

Message Functionality

Overview

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Collection Description

Outline

The Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / camt.052.001.08 - BankToCustomerAccountReportV08 message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

b. Report

Reports on a cash account.

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.052.001.08 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	83, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94
Make mandatory	n.a.
Reduce Multiplicity	n.a.
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	n.a.
Conditional rules	n.a.
Formal rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	9, 14, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 24, 24, 24, 25, 25, 26, 26, 27, 28, 28, 28, 28, 29, 30, 33, 35, 35, 35, 35, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 40, 40, 41, 41, 42, 42, 42, 42, 42, 43, 43, 43, 43, 43, 43, 44, 44, 44, 44, 44, 45, 45, 45, 46, 46, 46, 46, 47, 47, 47, 47, 47, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 49, 49, 49, 49, 49, 50, 64, 65, 65, 66, 66, 67, 68, 69, 69, 70, 70, 70, 70, 73, 76, 78, 78, 78, 78, 79, 80, 80, 81, 83, 83, 83, 83, 83, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 84, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 85, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 86, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 87, 88, 88, 88, 88, 88, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 89, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 90, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 91, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 92, 93, 93, 93, 93, 93, 93, 93, 93, 94, 94, 94, 94, 94, 94, 94, 94, 101, 101, 102, 102, 102, 102, 102, 102, 103, 103, 103, 104, 104, 104, 104, 104, 104, 108, 108, 108, 108, 108, 109, 109, 109, 109, 109, 110, 110, 119, 121, 122, 122, 124, 128, 129, 129, 131, 131, 133, 135, 135, 135, 135, 136, 136, 136, 136, 136, 136, 137, 137, 137, 137, 137, 138, 138, 138, 138, 138, 138, 139, 140, 140, 140, 140, 140, 141, 141, 141, 141, 141, 141, 142, 142, 142, 142, 142, 143, 143, 143, 143, 144, 150, 158, 159, 160, 163, 164, 169, 169, 169, 169, 170, 170, 171, 172, 172, 172, 175, 178, 178, 180, 181, 181, 182, 182, 183, 189, 189, 199, 199, 199, 199, 199, 200, 200, 200, 200, 200,

Restriction Type	See page
	200, 200, 200, 200, 200, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 201, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 202, 203, 203, 203, 203, 203, 203, 203, 203, 203, 204, 204, 204, 204, 204, 204, 204, 204, 204, 205, 205, 205, 205, 212, 212, 212, 212, 213, 213, 213, 218, 218, 218, 232, 232, 233, 235, 236, 238, 238, 267, 268, 269, 269, 272, 272, 276, 276, 278, 279, 279, 280, 280, 281, 281, 282, 282, 283, 283, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 288, 289, 289, 290, 291, 291, 295, 296, 297, 297
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BankToCustomerAccountReportV08</i>	<BkToCstmrAcctRpt>		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	<GrpHdr>		[1..1]		8
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		158
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	158
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	⚠	158
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]		159
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	⚠	159
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		160
	Report	<Rpt>		[1..*]		8
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	ReportPagination	<RptPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]		18
	TransactionsSummary	<TxsSummry>		[0..1]		18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	19
	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]		20
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]	⚠	9
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		250
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		250

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 **MessageOrReportPaginationRule** ✓

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00261
- *Error Text:* Pagination may only be present at message or report level.

R2 **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx Corporate to Bank Collection Draft / camt.052.001.08 - BankToCustomerAccountReportV08 message definition.

4.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GroupHeader81](#)" on page 157 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		158
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	158
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]	⚠	158
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]		159
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]	⚠	159
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		160

4.2 Report

XML Tag: Rpt

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

The **Rpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountReport25](#)" on page 12 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	ReportPagination	<RptPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]		18
	TransactionsSummary	<TxsSummry>		[0..1]		18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	19
	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]		20

4.3 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 249 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		250
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		250

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/SupplementaryData

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 63, "Identification" on page 65

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 346

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 150 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	150
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		150
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

5.2 AccountInterest4

Definition: Provides further details on the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		11
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		12
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		12
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		12

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 17

5.2.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestType1Choice](#)" on page 165 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		166
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		166

5.2.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4](#)" on page 219 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		220
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		220







5.2.3 FromToDate



XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 107 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		108
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		109

5.2.4 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353







5.2.5 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 253 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		253
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		254
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		254

5.3 AccountReport25

Definition: Provides further details of the account report.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		13
	ReportPagination	<RptPgntn>		[0..1]	⚠	13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrcSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	14
	ReportingSequence	<RptgSeq>		[0..1]		14
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		15
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	⚠	15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]		16
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]		16
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]	⚠	17
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]		18
	TransactionsSummary	<Txsumry>		[0..1]		18
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	19
	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]		20

Used in element(s)

["Report" on page 8](#)

5.3.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.3.2 ReportPagination

XML Tag: RptPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **RptPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on page 176 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		177
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		177

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/ReportPagination](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version
 There is no recommended solution for the handling of an Entry which is larger than the file size constraints of the communications channel being used

5.3.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrncSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 357

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/ElectronicSequenceNumber](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.3.4 ReportingSequence

XML Tag: RptgSeq

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

The **RptgSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SequenceRange1Choice](#)" on page 244 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		244
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		244
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		244
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		245
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		245

5.3.5 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 357

5.3.6 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 348

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/CreationDateTime**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

 CGI-MP Rule: Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

5.3.7 FromToDate



XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod1" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		108
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		109

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/FromToDate

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.3.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 320







5.3.9 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReportingSource1Choice"](#) on page 239 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		239
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		239







5.3.10 Account

XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccount39"](#) on page 65 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	65
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		66
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	⚠	66
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⚠	67
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]		67
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]	⚠	68

5.3.11 RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 63 for details)

ⓧ Removed - !ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		64

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/RelatedAccount**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: When entry all <Ntry> items in the statement belong to an accounting/sub-ledger identifier (Virtual Account Reporting), the Physical Account can be reported here.

 CBPR Usage Guideline: The Bank to Customer Account Report message Related Account allows the identification of a related parent account for the account report. For example sweeping, pooling or virtual account for which the report is produced can identify the parent account they hierarchically relate to.

5.3.12 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountInterest4](#)" on page 11 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		11
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		12
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		12
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		12

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Interest

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

5.3.13 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashBalance8](#)" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		72
	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..*]	⚠	72
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		73
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		73
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		73
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		74

5.3.14 TransactionsSummary

XML Tag: TxSummary

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummary** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on [page 268](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]		268
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]		268
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]		269
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]		269

5.3.15 Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.





Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReportEntry10](#)" on [page 231](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]		232
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		232
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		232
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]		233

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		233
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		233
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		234
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		234
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		234
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		235
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlnd>		[0..1]		235
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInflnd>		[0..1]		236
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		236
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		237
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		237
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		237
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		238
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]		238
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		239

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Can be absent if there is no account movement.

5.3.16 AdditionalReportInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRptInf







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 354

5.4 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		21

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 150](#)

5.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 326](#)

5.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		21
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		22
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		22

Used in element(s)

["ValidityRange" on page 220](#)

5.5.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 161](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		161
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		162

5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

5.5.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302](#)

5.6 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		23

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 199](#)

5.6.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 303](#)

5.6.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 153](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		154
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		154
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		154

5.7 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		23
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		24
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		25
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		26

Used in element(s)

["AmountDetails" on page 122](#), ["AmountDetails" on page 236](#)

5.7.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		27

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/AmtDtls/InstdAmt

5.7.2 TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/AmtDtls/TxAmt

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

CGI-MP Comment: When Xchg is performed by the Receiving Agent, the CcyXchg is to be reported in /TxAmt

- InstdAmt is the pacs.008/IntrBkSttlmAmt

5.7.3 CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 27 for details)

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/AmtDtls/CntrValAmt

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Used for currency conversion reporting when an Equivalent Amount is quoted. i.e. when an instructed amount is supplied in the Statement Account currency and the Equivalent Amount is the Interbank Settlement Amount (e.g. when a pain.001 /CdtTrfTxInf/Amt/EqvtAmt is used).

The EqvtAmt and the CcyXchg used to determine the /IntrBkSttlmAmt is reported in the CntrValAmt group.

It is used and available only in currency exchange cases.

This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount does not have the basic FX information as it is reported only with TransactionAmount.

5.7.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3](#)" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠️	27

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: This element was removed in CGI-MP version

 Refer to /Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/AmtDtls/AnncdPstngAmt
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Announced-PostingAmount**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.7.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4](#)" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]	⚠️	28
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		29
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠️	29

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/NtryDtls/TxDtls/AmtDtls/PrtryAmt

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: This value can be used by the bank for additional amount reporting on community or bank-specific purposes.

5.8 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		27
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]	⚠	27

Used in element(s)

["AnnouncedPostingAmount"](#) on page 25, ["CounterValueAmount"](#) on page 25, ["InstructedAmount"](#) on page 23, ["TransactionAmount"](#) on page 24

5.8.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 301

5.8.2 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CurrencyExchange5"](#) on page 100 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		100
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		100
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		100

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		101
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		101
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Announced-PostingAmount/CurrencyExchange**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /TxDtls/AmtDtls/InstdAmt/CcyXchg for child-element use

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /TxDtls/AmtDtls/InstdAmt/CcyXchg for child-element use

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /TxDtls/AmtDtls/InstdAmt/CcyXchg for child-element use

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.9 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		28
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		29
	CurrencyExchange	<CcyXchg>		[0..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryAmount" on page 26

5.9.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/Type](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Values:

AOS = Additional counter-value information for some banking communities.

Other values are bilateral

5.9.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.9.3 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CurrencyExchange5" on page 100](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		100
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		100
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		100
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]		101
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		101
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]	⚠	101

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /TxDtls/AmtDtls/InstdAmt/CcyXchg for child-element use

5.10 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

Used in element(s)

"TotalNetEntry" on page 170, "TotalNetEntry" on page 271

5.10.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 357

5.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 321

5.11 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"FromAmount" on page 161, "FromAmount" on page 145, "ToAmount" on page 162, "ToAmount" on page 145

5.11.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349

5.11.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 381

5.12 BalanceSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance subtype.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		31
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"SubType" on page 33

5.12.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 326

5.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.13 BalanceType10Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		32

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 33](#)

5.13.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 327](#)

5.13.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.14 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		33
	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	⚠	33

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 72](#)

5.14.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BalanceType10Choice" on page 32](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		32
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		32

5.14.2 SubType

XML Tag: SubTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

The **SubTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BalanceSubType1Choice" on page 31](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		31
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Balance/Type/SubType**



Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: May be utilized to report Reserve Balances or other proprietary balance amounts.

5.15 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		35

Rules

R5 DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00104
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R6 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["BankTransactionCode" on page 272](#), ["BankTransactionCode" on page 123](#), ["BankTransaction-Code" on page 235](#), ["OriginalBankTransactionCode" on page 188](#)

5.15.1 Domain







XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure5"](#) on page 36 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		36
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		36

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

Refer to /Ntry/BkTxCd/Domn
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

Bank Transaction Codes are available to download from the ISO20022.org external code list page:

<https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-content-messages/external-code-sets>
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.15.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1" on page 211 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]	⚠	212
	Issuer	</lssr>		[0..1]	⚠	212

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/BkTxCd/Prtry
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: For Account Server or community specific transaction coding.

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary

Comment:

CGI-MP Version: For bank or community specific transaction coding

5.16 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		36
	Family	<Fmly>		[1..1]		36

Used in element(s)

"Domain" on page 34

5.16.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 328

5.16.2 Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.






The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 36 for details)


🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		37
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		37

5.17 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		37
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		37

Used in element(s)

["Family" on page 36](#)

5.17.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 329](#)

5.17.2 SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd






Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.


Datatype: ["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 329](#)

5.18 BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		37
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		38
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[0..1]		38
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		38
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		38

Used in element(s)

["Batch" on page 117](#)

5.18.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.18.2 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.18.3 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 351

5.18.4 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.18.5 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 321

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/Batch/CreditDebitIndicator**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: [1..1] if Total Amount is provided

5.19 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠	40

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 179, "Agent" on page 211, "Agent" on page 79, "CreditorAgent" on page 276, "DebtorAgent" on page 275, "DeliveringAgent" on page 278, "InstructedAgent" on page 275, "InstructingAgent" on page 275, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 276, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 277, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 277, "IssuingAgent" on page 279, "ReceivingAgent" on page 278, "Servicer" on page 68, "SettlementPlace" on page 279

5.19.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18](#)" on page 134 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		134
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		134
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		134
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	135
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	139
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	⚠	143

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Servicer/FinancialInstitutionIdentification](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In order of preference: a BIC, Clearing System Member Id or Other Id must be present

5.19.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -

M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		41
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	41
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	45

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version



5.20 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -

M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		45

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification" on page 40](#)

5.20.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.20.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 350](#)

5.20.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction. For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/Name**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.20.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstIAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstIAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 198 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	▲	199
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		205
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		205
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		206

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		206
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		206
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		206
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		206
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		206
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		207
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		207
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		207
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		207
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		207

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction. For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Agent Name and Address Rule

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.21 CardAggregated2

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		50
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		50
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		50
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		51
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		51

Used in element(s)

["Aggregated"](#) on page 61, ["AggregatedEntry"](#) on page 53

5.21.1 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: ["CardPaymentServiceType2Code"](#) on page 314

5.21.2 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code"](#) on page 330

5.21.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.21.4 SequenceNumberRange

XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardSequenceNumberRange1](#)" on page 58 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		58
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		58

5.21.5 TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice](#)" on page 106 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		106
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		106

5.22 CardEntry4

Definition: Card transaction entry.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		52

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		52
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		53
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		53

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 238

5.22.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 183 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		183
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		184
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		184
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		184

5.22.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 193 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		193
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		194
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		194

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		194
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		194

5.22.3 AggregatedEntry

XML Tag: AggtdNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

The **AggtdNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2](#)" on page 50 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		50
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		50
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		50
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		51
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		51

5.22.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 63 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		64

5.23 CardIndividualTransaction2

Definition: Individual card transaction entry details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		54
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		54
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		55
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		55
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		55
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		55
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		56
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		56
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		56
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		56
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		57
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		57

Used in element(s)

"Individual" on page 61

5.23.1 ICCRRelatedData

XML Tag: ICCRltdData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 350

5.23.2 PaymentContext

XML Tag: PmtCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

The **PmtCntxt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentContext3" on page 184 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		185
	CardholderPresent	<CrdhldrPres>		[0..1]		185
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		185
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		186
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		186
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		186
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		186
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		186
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		186
	FallbackIndicator	<FillbckInd>		[0..1]		187
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		187

5.23.3 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: ["CardPaymentServiceType2Code"](#) on page 314

5.23.4 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: ["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code"](#) on page 330

5.23.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 353

5.23.6 SaleReferenceNumber

XML Tag: SaleRefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.23.7 RePresentmentReason

XML Tag: RePresntmntRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: ["ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 343](#)

5.23.8 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.23.9 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

The **TxId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TransactionIdentifier1" on page 284](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	284
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		284

5.23.10 Product

XML Tag: Pdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

The **Pdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Product2" on page 209](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		209
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		210
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		210
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		210
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		210
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		210
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		210

5.23.11 ValidationDate

XML Tag: VldtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.23.12 ValidationSequenceNumber

XML Tag: VldtnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.24 CardSecurityInformation1

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		57
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

["CardSecurityCode" on page 192](#)

5.24.1 CSCManagement

XML Tag: CSCMgmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: ["CSCManagement1Code" on page 311](#)

5.24.2 CSCValue

XML Tag: CSCVal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: ["Min3Max4NumericText" on page 355](#)

5.25 CardSequenceNumberRange1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	<FrstTx>		[0..1]		58
	LastTransaction	<LastTx>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

["SequenceNumberRange" on page 51](#)

5.25.1 FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.25.2 LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.26 CardTransaction17

Definition: Card transaction details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		59
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		59
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		60
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		60

Used in element(s)

["CardTransaction" on page 132](#)

5.26.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PaymentCard4" on page 183](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		183
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		184
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		184
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		184

5.26.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PointOfInteraction1" on page 193](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		193

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		194
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		194
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		194
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		194







5.26.3 Transaction

XML Tag: Tx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

The **Tx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardTransaction3Choice" on page 60 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		61
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		61







5.26.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 63 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		64

5.27 CardTransaction3Choice

Definition: Choice between an acquirer globalised card transaction or an individual card transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	<Aggtd>	{Or	[1..1]		61
	Individual	<Indv>	Or}	[1..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"Transaction" on page 60

5.27.1 Aggregated

XML Tag: Aggtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

The **Aggtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardAggregated2](#)" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		50
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		50
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		50
	SequenceNumberRange	<SeqNbRg>		[0..1]		51
	TransactionDateRange	<TxDtRg>		[0..1]		51

5.27.2 Individual

XML Tag: Indv

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

The **Indv** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardIndividualTransaction2](#)" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		54
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		54
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		55
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		55
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncldntId>		[0..1]		55
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		55
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		56
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		56
	TransactionIdentification	<Txld>		[0..1]		56
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		56
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		57
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		57

5.28 CardholderAuthentication2

Definition: Data related to the authentication of the cardholder.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		62
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationMethod" on page 187

5.28.1 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 307

5.28.2 AuthenticationEntity

XML Tag: AuthntcnNtty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: ["AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 306](#)

5.29 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⚠	64

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 289](#), ["DebtorAccount" on page 287](#), ["PrePaidAccount" on page 53](#),
["PrePaidAccount" on page 60](#), ["RelatedAccount" on page 17](#)

5.29.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 10](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

5.29.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccountType2Choice" on page 68](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		69
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		69

5.29.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/RelatedAccount/Currency](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.29.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 355

5.29.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on [page 217](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	217

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Proxy**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: If /CdtrAcct/Prxy is present and neither and IBAN or /CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id is available, populate /CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id with "PROXYREF"
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Proxy**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: If /DbtrAcct/Prxy is present and neither and IBAN or /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id is available, populate /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id with "PROXYREF"

5.30 CashAccount39

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	65
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		66
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	⚠	66
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		67
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⚠	67
	Owner	<Ownr>		[0..1]		67
	Servicer	<Svcr>		[0..1]	⚠	68

Used in element(s)

"Account" on page 16







5.30.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 10](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		10

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Identification](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: When all entry <Ntry> items in the statement belong to an accounting/sub-ledger identifier (Virtual Account), the Virtual Identifier (the Virtual Account ID) will be reported here.







5.30.2 Type


XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on [page 68](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		69
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		69

5.30.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on [page 302](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Currency](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.30.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.30.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 217 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		217

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Proxy**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Alias identification for the /Acct/Id.

 This group is not utilized for accounting/sub-ledger accounts (virtual accounts) identification.







5.30.6 Owner



XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182







5.30.7 Servicer


XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details







- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Servicer](#)



Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.31 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		69
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		69

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 63](#), ["Type" on page 66](#)

5.31.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 331](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Type/Code](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: When the /Acct/Id is a Virtual Account, /Rpt/Acct/Tp/Cd should be populated with the code "VACC" (Virtual Account)

5.31.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details







- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Type/Proprietary](#)


Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Populate with VACC if the settlement is posted to a Virtual Account

5.32 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		71
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		71

Used in element(s)

"Availability" on page 74, "Availability" on page 273, "Availability" on page 123, "Availability" on page 234







5.32.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailabilityDate1Choice" on page 71 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		71
	ActualDate	<ActDt>	Or}	[1..1]		71

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Balance/Availability/Date**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Recommendation is to use Actual Date.

Market practice dependent: General practice in US is to use number of days

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/Availability/Date**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Market practice dependent. Recommendation is to use Actual Date. General practice in US is to use number of days

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Availability/Date**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Market practice dependent. Recommendation is to use Actual Date. General practice in US is to use number of days

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability/Date**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.32.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.32.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

5.33 CashAvailabilityDate1Choice

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	<NbOfDays>	{Or	[1..1]		71
	ActualDate	<ActIDt>	Or}	[1..1]		71

Used in element(s)

["Date" on page 70](#)

5.33.1 NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: ["Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 351](#)

5.33.2 ActualDate

XML Tag: ActIDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.34 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		72
	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..*]	⚠	72
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		73
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		73
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		73
	Availability	<AvlbtY>		[0..*]		74

Rules

R16 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:*
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for forward available balance.

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 18

5.34.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceType13" on page 32 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		33
	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	⚠	33

5.34.2 CreditLine

XML Tag: CdtLine

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

The **CdtLine** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditLine3](#)" on page 95 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		96
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		96
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		96
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		96

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Balance/CreditLine**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: May be used to report the available overdraft facility as part of the overall balance.

E.g., available GBP 1,000 credit balance and GBP 10,000 overdraft, the overall balance can be reflected as GBP 11,000

5.34.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 301

5.34.4 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 321

5.34.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	103

5.34.6 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 69 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		71
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		71

5.35 CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		75
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		75

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		75

Used in element(s)

["CashDeposit" on page 131](#)

5.35.1 NoteDenomination

XML Tag: NoteDnmtn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 300](#)

5.35.2 NumberOfNotes

XML Tag: NbOfNotes

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 351](#)

5.35.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 300](#)

5.36 ChargeType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		75
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	76

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 79](#)

5.36.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 332](#)

5.36.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification3" on page 153](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		153
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		153

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Type/Proprietary](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.37 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		76
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		77

Used in element(s)

["Charges" on page 124](#), ["Charges" on page 237](#)

5.37.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.37.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesRecord3" on page 77 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		78
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	78
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]	⚠	78
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		79
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		79
	Bearer	 		[0..1]	⚠	79
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]	⚠	79
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	⚠	80

5.38 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		78
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	78
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]	⚠	78
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		79
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		79
	Bearer	 		[0..1]	⚠	79
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]	⚠	79
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]	⚠	80

Used in element(s)

["Record" on page 77](#)

5.38.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.38.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/CreditDebitIndicator**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/CreditDebitIndicator**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.38.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 320](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/ChargeIncludedIndicator**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Not present = FALSE

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/ChargeIncludedIndicator**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

5.38.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ChargeType3Choice](#)" on page 75 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		75
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	76

5.38.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 364

5.38.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 318

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Bearer](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Recommended to always be provided when charges are reported

5.38.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: If not provided, the charge is taken by account holder's bank.

When UETR Agent information is available, the Agent and the Agent's corresponding charges as denoted in gpi should be reported in /Chrgs/Rcrd/Agt

5.38.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 253 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		253
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		254
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		254

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Tax](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.39 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		81
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	81

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 82](#)

5.39.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 333](#)

5.39.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary](#)

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.40 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		82
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		82

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 134](#)

5.40.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 80](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		81
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	81

5.40.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.









Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.41 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	83
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	84
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]	⚠	84
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]	⚠	86
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	87
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		88
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	88
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	89

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]	 	90
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	 	91
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	 	92
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]	 	93

Used in element(s)

["ContactDetails" on page 182](#)

5.41.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: ["NamePrefix2Code" on page 356](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)) is removed.
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Contact responsible for the administration of the file. The Contact may be a technical contact or the primary consumer of the data.

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where the Party is an Entity and individual serves as the contact

5.41.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 365](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Used in cases where a text message cannot be sent to the Number

5.41.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 365](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:
CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/MobileNumber**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Mobile Number may be able to receive text messages/notifications

5.41.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 365](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)) is removed.**
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/FaxNumber](#)**
Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 352

5.41.7 EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose) is removed.**
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/EmailPurpose**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/JobTitle) is removed.**
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/JobTitle**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Responsibility) is removed.**
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Responsibility**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Department**) is removed.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Department**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Department**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OtherContact1](#)" on page 175 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		175
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/Other**) is removed.
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/Other**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.41.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: ["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 365](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)) is removed.
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This element was removed in CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Party/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/PreferredMethod](#)
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.42 CorporateAction9

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		95
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		95

Used in element(s)

["CorporateAction" on page 130](#)

5.42.1 EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.42.2 EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.43 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		96
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		96
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		96
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		96

Used in element(s)

["CreditLine" on page 72](#)

5.43.1 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373](#)

5.43.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditLineType1Choice" on page 97](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

5.43.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.43.4 Date

XML Tag: Dt


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 103](#) for details)







⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.44 CreditLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the credit line provided.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		97
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		97

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 96](#)

5.44.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 333](#)

5.44.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.45 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		98
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		98

Used in element(s)

["CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 246](#)

5.45.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditorReferenceType2" on page 99](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		99
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		100

5.45.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.46 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		99

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 99](#)

5.46.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType3Code" on page 322](#)

5.46.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.47 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		99
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		100

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 98](#)

5.47.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditorReferenceType1Choice" on page 98](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		99

5.47.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.48 CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	<SrcCcy>		[1..1]		100
	TargetCurrency	<TrgtCcy>		[0..1]		100
	UnitCurrency	<UnitCcy>		[0..1]		100
	ExchangeRate	<XchgRate>		[1..1]	⚠	101
	ContractIdentification	<CtrctId>		[0..1]		101
	QuotationDate	<QtnDt>		[0..1]	⚠	101

Used in element(s)

["CurrencyExchange" on page 27](#), ["CurrencyExchange" on page 29](#)

5.48.1 SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302](#)

5.48.2 TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302](#)

5.48.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302](#)

5.48.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: ["BaseOneRate" on page 311](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/ExchangeRate](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Given in direction of UnitCurrency and Quotation Currency like "EUR/USD exchange rate is 1.3 (USD per EUR), the price currency is USD and the unit currency is EUR

5.48.5 ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.48.6 QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate](#)

Comment:

CGI Comment:
CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1

end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Time Rule

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGITime

Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Time Rule

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: CGITime
 Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Time Rule
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: CGITime
 Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Time Rule
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/QuotationDate**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: CGITime
 Refer to Bank To Customer Account Report <BkToCstmrAcctRpt> CGI Time Rule

5.49 DateAndDateTimeChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	103

Used in element(s)

["BookingDate" on page 233](#), ["Date" on page 73](#), ["Date" on page 214](#), ["Date" on page 96](#),
["Date" on page 273](#), ["ValueDate" on page 234](#)

5.49.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.49.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details**• on camt.052.001.08/Report/Balance/Date/DateTime****Comment:**

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

• on camt.052.001.08/Report/Balance/CreditLine/Date/DateTime**Comment:**

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

• on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/Date/DateTime**Comment:**

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

• on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/BookingDate/DateTime**Comment:**

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

• on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/ValueDate/DateTime**Comment:**

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

• on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary/Date/DateTime

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

5.50 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -

📌 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		105
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		105
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtrtyOfBirth>		[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

"DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 189

5.50.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 348

5.50.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.50.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.50.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 321](#)

5.51 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		106
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["TransactionDateRange" on page 51](#)

5.51.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DatePeriod2" on page 107](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		107
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		107

5.51.2 DateTime



XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.







The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 107](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		108
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		109

5.52 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		107
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		107

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 106, "FromToDate" on page 263

5.52.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 348

5.52.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt







Presence: [1..1]



Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 348

5.53 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		108
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		109

Used in element(s)

"DateTime" on page 106, "FromDate" on page 12, "FromDate" on page 164, "FromDate" on page 15

5.53.1 FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 348

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI-MP Rule: Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Interest/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Interest/Record/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Aggregated/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1

end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromDate/FromDateTime**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

5.53.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/FromDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI-MP Rule: Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Interest/FromDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Interest/Record/FromDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/CardTransaction/AggregatedEntry/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Aggregated/TransactionDateRange/DateTime/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/FromToDate/ToDateTime**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

5.54 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		110

Used in element(s)

["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 224](#), ["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 226](#)

5.54.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 111](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		111
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		111

5.54.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.55 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		111
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		111

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 110

5.55.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 334

5.55.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.56 DisplayCapabilities1

Definition: The capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		112
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		112
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["DisplayCapabilities" on page 196](#)

5.56.1 DisplayType

XML Tag: DispTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: ["UserInterface2Code" on page 380](#)

5.56.2 NumberOfLines

XML Tag: NbOfLines

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 354](#)

5.56.3 LineWidth

XML Tag: LineWidth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 354](#)

5.57 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		112
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		113
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		113
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		113

Used in element(s)

["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 225](#), ["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 227](#)

5.57.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.57.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

5.57.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 354](#)

5.57.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: Addtllnf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

5.58 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		113
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		114
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		114

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 114](#)

5.58.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1](#)" on page 115 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		116
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		116

5.58.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.58.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 348

5.59 DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		114
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		115
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		115

Used in element(s)

["LineDetails"](#) on page 222

5.59.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineIdentification1](#)" on page 113 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		113
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		114
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		114

5.59.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 352

5.59.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount3](#)" on page 226 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		226
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		226
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		227
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		227
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		227
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		228

5.60 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		116
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		116

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 113](#)

5.60.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1Choice](#)" on page 116 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		117

5.60.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.61 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		117
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		117

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 116](#)

5.61.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 335](#)

5.61.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.62 EntryDetails9

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]		117
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]		118

Used in element(s)

["EntryDetails" on page 238](#)

5.62.1 Batch

XML Tag: Btch


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BatchInformation2" on page 37](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		37
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]		38
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[0..1]		38
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		38

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		38







5.62.2 TransactionDetails









XML Tag: TxDtls



Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction10" on page 120 for details)







 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]		121
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		121
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		122
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		122
	Availability	<Avlbtly>		[0..*]		123
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]		123
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		124
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		124
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		124
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		125
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		126
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		126
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]		127
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		127
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]		127
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]		128
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]		128
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]		129
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		129
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]		130
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]		130

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]		131
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]		131
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		132
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]		132
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		132

5.63 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		119
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		119

Used in element(s)

"Status" on page 233

5.63.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 336](#)

5.63.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Status/Proprietary**
Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.64 EntryTransaction10

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	<Refs>		[0..1]	⚠	121
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]	⚠	121
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]	⚠	122
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		122
	Availability	<Avlbtly>		[0..*]		123
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[0..1]	⚠	123
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		124
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		124
	RelatedParties	<RltdPties>		[0..1]		124
	RelatedAgents	<RltdAgts>		[0..1]		125
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		126
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		126
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	<RltdRmtInf>		[0..10]		127
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		127
	RelatedDates	<RltdDts>		[0..1]		127
	RelatedPrice	<RltdPric>		[0..1]	⚠	128
	RelatedQuantities	<RltdQties>		[0..*]	⚠	128
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	<FinInstrmId>		[0..1]	⚠	129
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		129
	ReturnInformation	<RtrInf>		[0..1]		130
	CorporateAction	<CorpActn>		[0..1]	⚠	130
	SafekeepingAccount	<SfkpgAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	131
	CashDeposit	<CshDpst>		[0..*]		131
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		132
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	<AddtlTxInf>		[0..1]		132
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]	⚠	132

Used in element(s)

["TransactionDetails" on page 118](#)

5.64.1 References

XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TransactionReferences6"](#) on page 294 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		294
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	295
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		295
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		295
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	⚠	295
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		296
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		296
	MandatIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	⚠	296
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		297
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]		297
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]		297
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]		298
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrcgId>		[0..1]		298
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		298

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References](#)

Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.64.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 301

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Amount](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.64.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 321

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CreditDebitIndicator](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.64.4 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountAndCurrencyExchange3"](#) on page 23 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		23
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]	▲	24
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]	▲	25

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]		25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]		26

5.64.5 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 69 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		71
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		71

5.64.6 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 33 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		35

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.64.7 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Charges6](#)" on page 76 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		76
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		77

5.64.8 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 284 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		285
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		285

5.64.9 RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionParties6](#)" on [page 285](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	286
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	287
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	287
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	288
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	288
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	289
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	291

5.64.10 RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionAgents5](#)" on [page 274](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		275
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		275
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	275
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	276
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		276
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		277
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		277
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	278

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAg>		[0..1]		278
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAg>		[0..1]		279
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]		279
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		280

5.64.11 LcInstrm

XML Tag: LcInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LcInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[LocalInstrument2Choice](#)" on page 166 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		166
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		166

5.64.12 Purp

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 219 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		219
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		219

5.64.13 RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceLocation7](#)" on page 229 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		229
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		229

5.64.14 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 228 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		228
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		228

5.64.15 RelatedDates

XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionDates3](#)" on page 280 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcceptncDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]	⚠	281
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]	⚠	282
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		282
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]	⚠	282
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]	⚠	282
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	283
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	283

5.64.16 RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionPrice4Choice](#)" on page 291 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		291
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		292

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedPrice](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.64.17 RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionQuantities3Choice](#)" on page 292 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		293
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		293
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		293

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedQuantities**

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.64.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 241 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		242
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		243
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		243

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/FinancialInstrumentIdentification**

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







5.64.19 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation8](#)" on page 257 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		258
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		258
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		259
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		259
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		259
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		259
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		259
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		259
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		260
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		260







5.64.20 ReturnInformation



XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PaymentReturnReason5](#)" on page 187 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnIBkTxCd>		[0..1]		188
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		188
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		188
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]		189

5.64.21 CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CorporateAction9](#)" on page 95 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		95
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		95

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CorporateAction](#)

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.64.22 SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 240 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		240
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		241
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		241

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount](#)

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.64.23 CashDeposit

XML Tag: CshDpst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

The **CshDpst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashDeposit1](#)" on page 74 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		75
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		75
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		75

5.64.24 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardTransaction17](#)" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		59
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		59
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		60
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		60

5.64.25 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 354

5.64.26 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 249](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		250
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		250

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SupplementaryData**

Comment:
 This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.65 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		133

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName"](#) on [page 151](#)

5.65.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code"](#) on [page 336](#)

5.65.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on [page 353](#)

5.66 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		134
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		134
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		134
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	135
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	139
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	⚠	143

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 39

5.66.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 310

5.66.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 81 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		82
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		82

5.66.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 350](#)

5.66.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:
Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address
For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name**
Comment:
CGI-MP Comment:
CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.66.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 198 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⚠	199
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		205
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		205
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		206
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		206
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		206
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		206
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		206
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		206
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		207
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		207
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		207
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		207
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		207

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications:

Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers:

If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.

For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment:
 CGI Agent Name and Address
 For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction.
 For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

5.66.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 151 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		151
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		152

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.67 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		144
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["Quantity" on page 293](#)

5.67.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 322](#)

5.67.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349](#)

5.67.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349](#)

5.68 FromToAmountRange1

Definition: Range of amount values.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		145
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["FromToAmount" on page 162](#)

5.68.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 30](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.68.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 30](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.69 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		146
	Garnishee	<Gmshee>		[0..1]		147
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		147
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		147
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		148
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		148
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		148
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"GarnishmentRemittance" on page 248

5.69.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		149
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		149

5.69.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.69.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.69.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

5.69.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.69.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.69.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373](#)

5.69.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373](#)

5.70 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		149
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		149

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 146](#)

5.70.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1Choice](#)" on page 149 for details)

⊘ Removed - |⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - |◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		149
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		150

5.70.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.71 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - |⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - |◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		149
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"[CodeOrProprietary](#)" on page 149

5.71.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 338](#)

5.71.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.72 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	150
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		150
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		151

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 10](#)

5.72.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max34Text" on page 352](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Identification/Other/Identification**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In a Physical Account Report, when an Ntry has been posted to a Virtual Account, the Debtor Account must be the Physical Account

5.72.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountSchemeName1Choice](#)" on [page 20](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		21
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		21

5.72.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 353](#)

5.73 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		151
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		151
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		152

Used in element(s)

"Other" on [page 143](#)

5.73.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 353](#)

5.73.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice](#)" on page 133 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		133

5.73.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.74 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		152
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		152
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		153

Used in element(s)

"[CardBrand](#)" on page 184

5.74.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.74.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.74.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.75 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		153
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		153

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 76](#)

5.75.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.75.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.76 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		154
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		154
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		154

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 23, "Type" on page 241

5.76.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 325

5.76.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.76.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.77 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		155
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		155
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		155

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		155

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 193

5.77.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.77.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 360

5.77.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 361

5.77.4 ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.78 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		156

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		156
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		156

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 172

5.78.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.78.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice](#)" on page 172 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		173

5.78.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.79 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		157
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		157
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		157

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 190

5.79.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.79.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 190 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		191
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		191

5.79.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]




Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.80 GroupHeader81

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		158
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		158
	MessageRecipient	<MsgRcpt>		[0..1]		158
	MessagePagination	<MsgPgntn>		[0..1]		159
	OriginalBusinessQuery	<OrgnlBizQry>		[0..1]		159
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		160

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 8

5.80.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.80.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 348

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: CBPR+ usage guidelines mandated that time be represented as an offset against Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

5.80.3 MessageRecipient

XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on [page 179](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠	180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⚠	180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]	⚠	181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]	⚠	182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient](#)

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Utilized by in B2C Statements, Reports, and Notifications to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.80.4 MessagePagnation

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Pagination1](#)" on [page 176](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		177
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		177

5.80.5 OriginalBusinessQuery

XML Tag: OrgnlBizQry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

The **OrgnlBizQry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 174 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		174
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		174
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	174

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Utilized in response to a camt.060. The original Message identification (i.e.the message identification of the camt.060 message) is required. The Original Message Name identification and Original Creation Date Time may also be provided.

5.80.6 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 354

5.81 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		161

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 176

5.81.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code"](#) on page 337

5.81.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 353

5.82 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>	{Or	[1..1]		161
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	FromToAmount	<FrToAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	EqualAmount	<EQAmt>	Or	[1..1]		162
	NotEqualAmount	<NEQAmt>	Or}	[1..1]		162

Used in element(s)

["Amount"](#) on page 21

5.82.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 30 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.82.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 30 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	<BdryAmt>		[1..1]		31
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		31

5.82.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FromToAmountRange1](#)" on page 145 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	<FrAmt>		[1..1]		145
	ToAmount	<ToAmt>		[1..1]		145

5.82.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 349

5.82.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 349

5.83 InterestRecord2

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	163
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]	⚠	163
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		164
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		164
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		164
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		165
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		165

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 285

5.83.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/Amount](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

5.83.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Interest/Record/CreditDebitIndicator

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: A zero amount is considered to be a credit

5.83.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InterestType1Choice](#)" on page 165 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		166
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		166

5.83.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Rate4](#)" on page 219 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		220
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		220







5.83.5 FromToDate



XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 107 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	<FrDtTm>		[1..1]		108
	ToDateTime	<ToDtTm>		[1..1]		109

5.83.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353







5.83.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.







The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxCharges2](#)" on page 253 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		253
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		254
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		254

5.84 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		166
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		166

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 11, "Type" on page 164

5.84.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: ["InterestType1Code" on page 349](#)

5.84.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.85 LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		166
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		166

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 126](#)

5.85.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 339](#)

5.85.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.86 Messageldentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		167
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		167

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformationIndicator" on page 236

5.86.1 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.86.2 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.87 NameAndAddress16

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		167
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		168

Used in element(s)

"PostalAddress" on page 230

5.87.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

5.87.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 198 for details)



⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⚠	199
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		205
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		205
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		206
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		206
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		206
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		206
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		206
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		206
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		207
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		207
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		207
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		207
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		207

5.88 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		169
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		169

Used in element(s)

["CreditEntries" on page 271](#), ["DebitEntries" on page 271](#), ["TotalCreditEntries" on page 268](#), ["TotalDebitEntries" on page 269](#)

5.88.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 351](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/NumberOfEntries**
Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/NumberOfEntries**
Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.88.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.







Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 322](#)



Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/Sum**
Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/Sum**
Comment:
 This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.89 NumberAndSumOfTransactions4

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		170
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		170
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		170

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntries" on page 268

5.89.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 351](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/NumberOfEntries](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.89.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 322](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries/Sum](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version






5.89.3 TotalNetEntry


XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndDirection35](#)" on [page 30](#) for details)






 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -


 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]




Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

5.90 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		171
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		171
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		172

Used in element(s)

"[OrganisationIdentification](#)" on [page 177](#)

5.90.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on [page 304](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/AnyBIC](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Identifies the BIC of the account owner

5.90.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on [page 350](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/LEI**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Identifies the LEI of the account owner if it different from the / Acct/Id, otherwise this element should not be reported.

5.90.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericOrganisationIdentification1](#)" on page 155 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		156
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		156
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		156

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

CGI-MP Comment: Utilized in camt.053, camt.052, and camt.054 to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: ID for the Account Owner as assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.91 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 156](#)

5.91.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 340](#)

5.91.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.92 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		173
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		174

Used in element(s)

["OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 293](#)

5.92.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349](#)

5.92.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349](#)

5.93 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		174
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		174
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠️	174

Used in element(s)

["OriginalBusinessQuery" on page 159](#)

5.93.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.93.2 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.93.3 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery/CreationDateTime**

Comment:

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ)

5.94 OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		175
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		175

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 92

5.94.1 ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanlTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 354

5.94.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 350

5.95 OtherIdentification1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		176
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		176

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		176

Used in element(s)

"OtherIdentification" on page 243

5.95.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.95.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 352







5.95.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.







The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 160 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		160
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		161

5.96 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	<PgNb>		[1..1]		177
	LastPageIndicator	<LastPgInd>		[1..1]		177

Used in element(s)

["MessagePagination" on page 159](#), ["ReportPagination" on page 13](#)

5.96.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: ["Max5NumericText" on page 355](#)

5.96.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 381](#)

5.97 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		177
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	178

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 181](#)







5.97.1 OrganisationIdentification




XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OrganisationIdentification29" on page 171](#) for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		171
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		171
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		172







5.97.2 PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13" on page 189 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		189
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		190

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification/PrivateIdentification**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.98 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 288, "Debtor" on page 287, "InitiatingParty" on page 286, "Party" on page 215, "TradingParty" on page 290, "UltimateCreditor" on page 290, "UltimateDebtor" on page 288

5.98.1 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.98.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)






⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

5.99 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

Used in element(s)

"Garnishee" on page 147, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 147, "Invoicee" on page 247, "Invoicer" on page 247, "MessageRecipient" on page 158, "Originator" on page 188, "Owner" on page 67, "Party" on page 179

5.99.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Name

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Name of the institution receiving the message







5.99.2 PostalAddress


XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 198 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		199
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		205
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		205
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		205

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		206
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		206
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		206
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		206
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		206
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		206
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		207
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		207
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		207
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		207
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		207

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/PostalAddress**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Bilateral. Reporting Institutions do not need to identify the Message Recipient's own address, therefore CGI best-practice is to not report this group: Future versions of CGI may restrict the reporting of this group.

5.99.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice" on page 177 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or}	[1..1]		177
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	178

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/Identification**
Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

Utilized in camt.053, camt.052, and camt.054 to identify a client profile assigned by the Reporting Agent

5.99.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 321

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/CountryOfResidence

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/CountryOfResidence

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.99.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 82 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	83
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⚠️	84
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]	⚠️	84
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]	⚠️	86
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	87
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		88
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	88
	JobTitle	<JobTit>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	89

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	90
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	91
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠️	92
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	93

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/ContactDetails**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.100 PaymentCard4

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		183
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		184
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		184
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		184

Used in element(s)

"Card" on page 52, "Card" on page 59

5.100.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PlainCardData1" on page 191 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		191
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		191
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		192
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		192
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		192
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		192
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		192

5.100.2 CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 325](#)

5.100.3 CardBrand

XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification1" on page 152](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		152
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		152
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		153

5.100.4 AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 355](#)

5.101 PaymentContext3

Definition: Payment context in which the transaction is performed.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	<CardPres>		[0..1]		185
	CardholderPresent	<CrhdldrPres>		[0..1]		185
	OnLineContext	<OnLineCntxt>		[0..1]		185
	AttendanceContext	<AttndncCntxt>		[0..1]		186
	TransactionEnvironment	<TxEnvt>		[0..1]		186
	TransactionChannel	<TxChanl>		[0..1]		186
	AttendantMessageCapable	<AttndntMsgCpbl>		[0..1]		186
	AttendantLanguage	<AttndntLang>		[0..1]		186
	CardDataEntryMode	<CardDataNtryMd>		[1..1]		186
	FallbackIndicator	<FillbckInd>		[0..1]		187
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[0..1]		187

Used in element(s)

"PaymentContext" on page 54

5.101.1 CardPresent

XML Tag: CardPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373

5.101.2 CardholderPresent

XML Tag: CrhdldrPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373

5.101.3 OnLineContext

XML Tag: OnLineCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373

5.101.4 AttendanceContext

XML Tag: AttndncCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 305

5.101.5 TransactionEnvironment

XML Tag: TxEnvt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 372

5.101.6 TransactionChannel

XML Tag: TxChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 371

5.101.7 AttendantMessageCapable

XML Tag: AttndntMsgCpbl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373

5.101.8 AttendantLanguage

XML Tag: AttndntLang

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 347

5.101.9 CardDataEntryMode

XML Tag: CardDataNtryMd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 312

5.101.10 FallbackIndicator

XML Tag: FllbckInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373

5.101.11 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

The **AuthntcnMtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardholderAuthentication2" on page 62 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		62
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		62

5.102 PaymentReturnReason5

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnlBkTxCd>		[0..1]		188
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		188
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]	⚠	188
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]	⚠	189

Rules

R20 ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

- Error severity: Fatal
- Error Code: X00077
- Error Text: Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

["ReturnInformation" on page 130](#)

5.102.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnIBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnIBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BankTransactionCodeStructure4"](#) on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		35

5.102.2 Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.102.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReturnReason5Choice"](#) on page 240 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		240
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		240

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Reason](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Specifies Reason for Return

5.102.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: ["Max105Text"](#) on page 350

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/AdditionalInformation](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Additional information to describe the return transaction

5.103 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		189
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		190

Used in element(s)

["PrivateIdentification"](#) on page 178

5.103.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndPlaceOfBirth1](#)" on page 105 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		105
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		105
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		106

5.103.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericPersonIdentification1](#)" on page 156 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		157
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		157
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		157

5.104 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		191
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		191

Used in element(s)

"[SchemeName](#)" on page 157

5.104.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 340](#)

5.104.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.105 PlainCardData1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	<PAN>		[1..1]		191
	CardSequenceNumber	<CardSeqNb>		[0..1]		191
	EffectiveDate	<FctvDt>		[0..1]		192
	ExpiryDate	<XpryDt>		[1..1]		192
	ServiceCode	<SvcCd>		[0..1]		192
	TrackData	<TrckData>		[0..*]		192
	CardSecurityCode	<CardSctyCd>		[0..1]		192

Used in element(s)

["PlainCardData" on page 183](#)

5.105.1 PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: ["Min8Max28NumericText" on page 356](#)

5.105.2 CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: ["Min2Max3NumericText" on page 355](#)

5.105.3 EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 348](#)

5.105.4 ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 348](#)

5.105.5 ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 325](#)

5.105.6 TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TrackData1" on page 273](#) for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊘ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		274
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		274

5.105.7 CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CardSecurityInformation1](#)" on [page 57](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		57
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		58

5.106 PointOfInteraction1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		193
	SystemName	<SysNm>		[0..1]		194
	GroupIdentification	<Grpld>		[0..1]		194
	Capabilities	<Cpblties>		[0..1]		194
	Component	<Cmpnt>		[0..*]		194

Used in element(s)

["POI" on page 52](#), ["POI" on page 59](#)

5.106.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on [page 154](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		155
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		155
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		155

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ShortName	<ShrtNm>		[0..1]		155

5.106.2 SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 355](#)

5.106.3 GroupIdentification

XML Tag: Grpld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.106.4 Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PointOfInteractionCapabilities1" on page 195](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrhdldrVrftcnCpblties>		[0..*]		195
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		196
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		196
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		196

5.106.5 Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PointOfInteractionComponent1](#)" on page 196 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		197
	ManufacturerIdentification	<ManfctrId>		[0..1]		197
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		197
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		197
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]		197
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvlNb>		[0..*]		198

5.107 PointOfInteractionCapabilities1

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	<CardRdngCpblties>		[0..*]		195
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>		[0..*]		195
	OnLineCapabilities	<OnLineCpblties>		[0..1]		196
	DisplayCapabilities	<DispCpblties>		[0..*]		196
	PrintLineWidth	<PrtLineWidth>		[0..1]		196

Used in element(s)

"Capabilities" on page 194

5.107.1 CardReadingCapabilities

XML Tag: CardRdngCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "[CardDataReading1Code](#)" on page 312

5.107.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities

XML Tag: CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: ["CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 317](#)

5.107.3 OnLineCapabilities

XML Tag: OnLineCpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: ["OnLineCapability1Code" on page 357](#)

5.107.4 DisplayCapabilities

XML Tag: DispCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

The **DispCpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DisplayCapabilities1" on page 111](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	<DispTp>		[1..1]		112
	NumberOfLines	<NbOfLines>		[1..1]		112
	LineWidth	<LineWidth>		[1..1]		112

5.107.5 PrintLineWidth

XML Tag: PrtLineWidth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: ["Max3NumericText" on page 354](#)

5.108 PointOfInteractionComponent1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	<POICmpntTp>		[1..1]		197
	ManufacturerIdentification	<Manfctrld>		[0..1]		197
	Model	<Mdl>		[0..1]		197

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	VersionNumber	<VrsnNb>		[0..1]		197
	SerialNumber	<SrlNb>		[0..1]		197
	ApprovalNumber	<ApprvlNb>		[0..*]		198

Used in element(s)

"Component" on page 194

5.108.1 POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 358

5.108.2 ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrlId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.108.3 Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.108.4 VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 352

5.108.5 SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.108.6 ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvINb

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⚠	199
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		205
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		205
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		205
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		206
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		206
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		206
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		206
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		206
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		206
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		207
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		207
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		207
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		207
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		207

Used in element(s)

"Address" on page 168, "PostalAddress" on page 139, "PostalAddress" on page 45, "PostalAddress" on page 180

5.109.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice" on page 22 for details)

⊗ Removed - !⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		23

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

CGI Comment:

CGI Agent Name and Address

For all Agent Financial Institution Identifications and Agent Branch Identifications: Name and/or Postal Address should only be reported if present in the original transaction. For Book Transfers: If a BIC, Clearing System Member ID, LEI, or Branch ID is present, the Name and/or Postal Address should not be reported.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Service/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Service/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Account/Owner/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/Record/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary/Party/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateCreditor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty/Party/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary/Agent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**
Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/GarnishmentAdministrator/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/GarnishmentRemittance/Garnishee/PostalAddress/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceInformation/RemittanceLocationDetails/PostalAddress/Address/AddressType**

Comment:
This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.109.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 352

5.109.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.109.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 352

5.109.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.109.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 352

5.109.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.109.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.109.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.109.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.109.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 321](#)

5.109.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine







Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 355](#)

5.110 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		208
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		208

Used in element(s)

["DealPrice" on page 291](#)

5.110.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 298 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yldd>	{Or	[1..1]		299
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		299

5.110.2 Value

XML Tag: Val

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

The **Val** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 208 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		209
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		209

5.111 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>	{Or	[1..1]		209
	Amount	<Amt>	Or}	[1..1]		209

Used in element(s)

["Value" on page 208](#)

5.111.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 364](#)

5.111.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 301](#)

5.112 Product2

Definition: Product purchased to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		209
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		210
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		210
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		210
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		210
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		210
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		210

Used in element(s)

["Product" on page 56](#)

5.112.1 ProductCode

XML Tag: PdctCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.112.2 UnitOfMeasure

XML Tag: UnitOfMeasr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 373

5.112.3 ProductQuantity

XML Tag: PdctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 322

5.112.4 UnitPrice

XML Tag: UnitPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349

5.112.5 ProductAmount

XML Tag: PdctAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 349

5.112.6 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.112.7 AdditionalProductInformation

XML Tag: AddtlPdctInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.113 ProprietaryAgent4

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		211
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		211

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 280](#)

5.113.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.113.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 38](#) for details)



⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

5.114 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		212
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		212

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 35

5.114.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/BkTxCd/Prtry/Cd
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code
- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Version: Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code.

5.114.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**
Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

 Refer to /Ntry/BkTxCd/Prtry/Cd

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

To avoid ambiguity, the <Issr> must be present when /BkTxCd/Prtry/Cd is present.

Sample value (not exhausted):

- BAI = BAI/BTRS Codes
- SWIFT = Swift Code
- BBA = Belgian Code
- CFONB = French Code
- FFFS = Finnish Code
- ZKA = German Code
- GVC = German Code
- AEB = Spanish Code
- DBA = Danish Code

Other values are applicable (as bilaterally agreed between the Account Servicer and the Message Recipient) such as the Account Server name or a proprietary designation.

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Original-BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

CGI-MP Comment: If Not Available, populate with "NOTAVAILABLE"

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

CGI-MP Comment:

Value samples (not exhausted):

- BAI = BAI Code
- SWIFT = Swift Code
- BBA = Belgian Code
- CFONB = French Code
- FFFS = Finnish Code
- ZKA = German Code
- GVC = German Code
- AEB = Spanish Code
- DBA = Danish Code

Also other values available such as bank name

5.115 ProprietaryDate3

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		214

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 283](#)

5.115.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.115.2 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 103](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	103

5.116 ProprietaryParty5

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		215

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 291](#)

5.116.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.116.2 Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 178 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

5.117 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		215
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		215

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 292

5.117.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.117.2 Price

XML Tag: Pric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.118 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		216
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		216

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 293](#)

5.118.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.118.2 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.119 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		216
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		217

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 298](#)

5.119.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.119.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.120 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		217

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 64](#), ["Proxy" on page 67](#)







5.120.1 Type


XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 218](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		218

5.120.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 352](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Proxy/Identification**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For a Physical Account statement, the Virtual Account number will be reported here.

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Proxy/Identification**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For a Physical Account statement, the Virtual Account number will be reported here.

5.121 ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	218

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 217

5.121.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 341

5.121.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Proxy/Type/Proprietary**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In a Physical Account Report, when an Ntry has been posted to a Virtual Account, /DbtrAcct/Prxy/Tp/Prtry must be populated with VACC

5.122 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		219
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		219

Used in element(s)

["Purpose" on page 126](#)

5.122.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 342](#)

5.122.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.123 Rate4

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		220
	ValidityRange	<VldtyRg>		[0..1]		220

Used in element(s)

["Rate" on page 11](#), ["Rate" on page 164](#)

5.123.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		221
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		221

5.123.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page 21 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		21
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		22
	Currency	<Ccy>		[1..1]		22

5.124 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		221
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		221

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 220](#)

5.124.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 364](#)

5.124.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.125 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		221
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		222
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		222
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		222

Used in element(s)

["ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 246](#)

5.125.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType4" on page 223](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		223
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		224

5.125.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.125.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 348







5.125.4 LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.







The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineInformation1" on page 114 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		114
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		115
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		115

5.126 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		223

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		223

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 223](#)

5.126.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType6Code" on page 323](#)

5.126.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.127 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		223
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		224

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 221](#)

5.127.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 222](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		223
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		223

5.127.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.128 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		224
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		224
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		225
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		225
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		225
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		226

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 246

5.128.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.128.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 110 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		110

5.128.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 301

5.128.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 251 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		251
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		252

5.128.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 112 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		112
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		113
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		113
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		113

5.128.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.129 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		226
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		226
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		227
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		227
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		227
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		228

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 115

5.129.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.129.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 110 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		110

5.129.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 301

5.129.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 251 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		251
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		252

5.129.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 112 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		112
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		113
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		113
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		113

5.129.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 301

5.130 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		228
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		228

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation"](#) on page 127

5.130.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 351

5.130.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[StructuredRemittanceInformation16](#)" on [page 245](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		246
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		246
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		246
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		247
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		247
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		248
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		248
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		249

5.131 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	<RmtId>		[0..1]		229
	RemittanceLocationDetails	<RmtLctnDtls>		[0..*]		229

Used in element(s)

["RelatedRemittanceInformation"](#) on [page 127](#)

5.131.1 RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on [page 353](#)

5.131.2 RemittanceLocationDetails

XML Tag: RmtLctnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

The **RmtLctnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceLocationData1](#)" on page 230 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		230
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrcnAdr>		[0..1]		230
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		230

5.132 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	<Mtd>		[1..1]		230
	ElectronicAddress	<ElctrcnAdr>		[0..1]		230
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		230

Used in element(s)

"[RemittanceLocationDetails](#)" on page 229

5.132.1 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "[RemittanceLocationMethod2Code](#)" on page 368

5.132.2 ElectronicAddress

XML Tag: ElctrcnAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 352







5.132.3 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.







The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NameAndAddress16" on page 167 for details)








 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		167
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		168

5.133 ReportEntry10

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]		232
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		232
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		232
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]		233
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		233
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		233
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		234
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		234
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]		234
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		235
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrlInd>		[0..1]		235
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]		236
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		236
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]		237
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]		237
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		237
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]		238
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]		238

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		239

Guidelines

1. ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

["Entry" on page 19](#)

5.133.1 EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryReference](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.133.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.133.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/CreditDebitIndicator](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Zero amount to be reported as a CREDIT

5.133.4 ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 373](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/ReversalIndicator**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Should only be present when the value is true (the booking is as a result of a received pacs.004 or pacs.007).

When true, the Creditor and Debtor parties in are to be aligned with the original pacs.008 (or local equivalent).

5.133.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

The **Sts** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["EntryStatus1Choice" on page 119](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		119
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	▲	119

5.133.6 BookingDate







XML Tag: BookgDt


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookgDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 103](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[[details](#)]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.133.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt







Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on [page 103](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[[details](#)]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.133.8 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on [page 353](#)

5.133.9 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 69 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		71
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		71

5.133.10 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	⚠	34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	35

5.133.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 381

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator
- Comment:**

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.133.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInfInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[MessageIdentification2](#)" on page 166 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		167
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		167

5.133.13 AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange3](#)" on page 23 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	23
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	24
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	25
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]	⚠	25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]	⚠	26

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/AmountDetails](#)

Comment:

This element was removed in CGI-MP version

5.133.14 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Charges6](#)" on page 76 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		76
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		77

5.133.15 TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TechnicalInputChannel1Choice](#)" on page 267 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]	⚠	267
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		267

5.133.16 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TransactionInterest4](#)" on page 284 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		285
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		285

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/Interest

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.133.17 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardEntry4" on page 51 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		52
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		52
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		53
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		53

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/CardTransaction

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.133.18 EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

The **NtryDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[EntryDetails9](#)" on page 117 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]		117
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtIs>		[0..*]		118

5.133.19 AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 354

5.134 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		239
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		239

Used in element(s)

"[ReportingSource](#)" on page 16

5.134.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalReportingSource1Code](#)" on page 343

5.134.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.135 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		240
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		240

Used in element(s)

["Reason" on page 188](#)

5.135.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 344](#)

5.135.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.136 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		240
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		241
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		241

Used in element(s)

["SafekeepingAccount" on page 131](#)

5.136.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.136.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 153 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		154
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		154
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		154

5.136.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 355

5.137 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	<ISIN>		[0..1]		242
	OtherIdentification	<OthrId>		[0..*]		243
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		243

Rules

R11 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00192
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00193
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R13 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00194
- *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R14 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R15 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstrumentIdentification" on page 129

5.137.1 ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 347](#)

5.137.2 OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrlId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrlId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OtherIdentification1" on page 175](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		176
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		176
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		176

5.137.3 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

5.138 SequenceRange1

Definition: Specifies a range of sequences from a start sequence to an end sequence.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		243
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		244

Used in element(s)

["FromToSequence" on page 244](#)

5.138.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.138.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.139 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>	{Or	[1..1]		244
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>	Or	[1..1]		244
	FromToSequence	<FrToSeq>	Or	[1..*]		244
	EqualSequence	<EQSeq>	Or	[1..*]		245
	NotEqualSequence	<NEQSeq>	Or}	[1..*]		245

Used in element(s)

["ReportingSequence" on page 14](#)

5.139.1 FromSequence

XML Tag: FrSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.139.2 ToSequence

XML Tag: ToSeq

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.139.3 FromToSequence

XML Tag: FrToSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

The **FrToSeq** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SequenceRange1](#)" on page 243 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromSequence	<FrSeq>		[1..1]		243
	ToSequence	<ToSeq>		[1..1]		244

5.139.4 EqualSequence

XML Tag: EQSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.139.5 NotEqualSequence

XML Tag: NEQSeq

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 353

5.140 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		246
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		246
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		246
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		247
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		247
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		248
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GmshmtRmt>		[0..1]		248
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		249

Used in element(s)["Structured" on page 228](#)

5.140.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation7](#)" on page 221 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		221
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		222
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		222
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		222

5.140.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount2](#)" on page 224 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		224
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		224
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		225
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		225
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		225
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		226

5.140.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceInformation2](#)" on page 97 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		98
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		98

5.140.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.140.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		180
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		181
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		182
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		182

5.140.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 254 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		255
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		255
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		255
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		256
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		256
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		256
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		256
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		256
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		256
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		257
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		257

5.140.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 146 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		146
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		147
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		147
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		147
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		148
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		148
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdcllnsrncInd>		[0..1]		148
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		148

5.140.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

5.141 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		250
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		250

Rules

R4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 9, "SupplementaryData" on page 132

5.141.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: ["Max350Text" on page 352](#)

5.141.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.142 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		250
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		250
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		251
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		251

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 265](#)

5.142.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 364](#)

5.142.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.142.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.142.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecordDetails2" on page 266](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		266
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		266

5.143 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		251
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		252

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 225](#), ["TaxAmount" on page 227](#)

5.143.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 252](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		252
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		252

5.143.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.144 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		252
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		252

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 251](#)

5.144.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 345](#)

5.144.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.145 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		253
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		253

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 262

5.145.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.145.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

5.146 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		253
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		254
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		254

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 12, "Tax" on page 165, "Tax" on page 80

5.146.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.146.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate" on page 364](#)

5.146.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.147 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		255
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		255
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		255
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstrnZone>		[0..1]		256
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		256
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		256
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		256
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		256
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		256
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		257
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		257

Used in element(s)

["TaxRemittance" on page 248](#)







5.147.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 260 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		261
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		261
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		261







5.147.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 261 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		262
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		262
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		262
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		262







5.147.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 261 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		262
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		262
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		262
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		262

5.147.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.147.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

5.147.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.147.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.147.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.147.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.147.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 357](#)

5.147.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 263](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		264
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		264
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		264
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		264
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		265
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		265
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		265
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		265
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		266

5.148 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		258
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		258
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstrnZone>		[0..1]		259
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		259
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		259
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		259
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		259
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		259
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		260
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		260

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 129







5.148.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 260 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		261
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		261
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		261







5.148.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 261 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		262
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		262
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		262
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		262

5.148.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.148.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 351](#)

5.148.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.148.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.148.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.148.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.148.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 357](#)

5.148.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 263](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		264
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		264
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		264
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		264
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		265
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		265
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		265
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		265
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		266

5.149 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		261

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		261
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		261

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 255, "Creditor" on page 258

5.149.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.149.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.149.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.150 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		262
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		262
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		262
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		262

Used in element(s)

["Debtor" on page 255](#), ["Debtor" on page 258](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 255](#)

5.150.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.150.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.150.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.150.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAuthorisation1" on page 252](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		253
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		253

5.151 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		263
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		263
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		263

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 265, "Period" on page 266

5.151.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 348

5.151.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 369

5.151.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriod2" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		107
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		107

5.152 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		264
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		264
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		264
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		264
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		265
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		265
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		265
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		265
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		266

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 257, "Record" on page 260

5.152.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.152.2 Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.152.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.152.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.152.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.152.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.152.7 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxPeriod2" on page 262](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		263
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		263
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		263

5.152.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmount2" on page 250](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		250

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		250
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		251
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		251

5.152.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddttlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

5.153 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		266
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		266

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 251

5.153.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 262 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		263
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		263
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		263

5.153.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#)

5.154 TechnicalInputChannelChoice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	267
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		267

Used in element(s)

["TechnicalInputChannel" on page 237](#)

5.154.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 346](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/TechnicalInputChannel/Code**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: As published in the following code list: <https://www.iso20022.org/catalogue-messages/additional-content-messages/external-code-sets>

As of 2021-Feb:

FAXI Fax
 PAPER Paper
 TAPE Tape
 WEBI Internet

5.154.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.155 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	268
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	268
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	269
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]		269

Used in element(s)

"TransactionsSummary" on page 18

5.155.1 TotalEntries

XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions4](#)" on page 169 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	170
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	170
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		170

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntries](#)

Comment:

This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.155.2 TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	169
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	169

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries**
- Comment:**
This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version

5.155.3 TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtlDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtlDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]	⚠	169
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]	⚠	169

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries**
- Comment:**
This element was made mandatory in CGI-MP version







5.155.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode



XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.







The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5" on page 270 for details)



 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		270
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		271
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		271
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		271
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		271
	ForecastIndicator	<Fcstlnd>		[0..1]		272
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		272
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		273
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		273

5.156 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		270
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		271
	TotalNetEntry	<TtlNetNtry>		[0..1]		271
	CreditEntries	<CdtNtries>		[0..1]		271
	DebitEntries	<DbtNtries>		[0..1]		271
	ForecastIndicator	<Fcstlnd>		[0..1]		272
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		272
	Availability	<Avlbtty>		[0..*]		273
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		273

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 269

5.156.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 351](#)

5.156.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 322](#)

5.156.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AmountAndDirection35" on page 30](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		30

5.156.4 CreditEntries

XML Tag: CdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **CdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 168](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		169
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		169

5.156.5 DebitEntries

XML Tag: DbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

The **DbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	<NbOfNtries>		[0..1]		169
	Sum	<Sum>		[0..1]		169

5.156.6 ForecastIndicator

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 373

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/ForecastIndicator](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.156.7 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]	⚠	34
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	35

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Refer to /Ntry/BkTxCd

5.156.8 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 69 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	▲	70
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		71
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		71

5.156.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]	▲	103

5.157 TrackData1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	<TrckNb>		[0..1]		274

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackValue	<TrckVal>		[1..1]		274

Used in element(s)

"TrackData" on page 192

5.157.1 TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 325

5.157.2 TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 351

5.158 TransactionAgents5

Definition: Provides further details on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		275
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		275
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	275
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	276
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		276
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		277
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		277
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	278
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	278
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	279
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	⚠	279
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	280

Used in element(s)

["RelatedAgents" on page 125](#)

5.158.1 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

5.158.2 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

5.158.3 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For outward payments, if the Debtor Agent is the same as /Rpt/Act/Svcr, the Debtor Agent does not need to be reported. This condition is bilaterally determined.

For Return Transactions (i.e.: when /Ntry/RvslInd is TRUE), the original Debtor Agent and Creditor Agent are to be reported, even if the Debtor Agent is the same as /Rpt/Act/Svcr.

5.158.4 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For inward payments, if the Creditor Agent is the same as /Rpt/Act/Svcr, the Creditor Agent does not need to be populated.

For return transactions (ie: where a reversal is true), the original Debtor Agent and Creditor Agent should be reported, even if the Creditor Agent is the same as /Rpt/Act/Svcr.

5.158.5 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠️	40

5.158.6 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⚠️	40

5.158.7 IntermediaryAgent3







XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

5.158.8 ReceivingAgent







XML Tag: RcvgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.158.9 DeliveringAgent







XML Tag: DlvrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.158.10 IssuingAgent

XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.158.11 SettlementPlace







XML Tag: SttlmPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttlmPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		39
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Settlement-Place

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version







5.158.12 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryAgent4" on page 211 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		211
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		211

Usage Guideline details







- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary








Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.159 TransactionDates3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AcptncDtTm>		[0..1]		281
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		281
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		282
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		282
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		282
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		282
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		283
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		283

Used in element(s)

["RelatedDates"](#) on page 127

5.159.1 AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AcptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 348

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/AcceptanceDateTime](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: May be used for cheque issuance date

5.159.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 348

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.159.3 TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/TradeDate](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.159.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

5.159.5 StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/StartDate](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: May be used for cheque issuance date

5.159.6 EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/EndDate](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: May be used for cheque expiry date

5.159.7 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Transaction-DateTime](#)

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

5.159.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryDate3" on page 213](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		214

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.160 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	284
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		284

Used in element(s)

["TransactionIdentification" on page 56](#)

5.160.1 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 348](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction/Transaction/Individual/TransactionIdentification/TransactionDateTime**

Comment:

CGI Comment:

CGITime

Use local time with the UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), otherwise use UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ) CGI has adopted the 8601-1 end-of-day DateTime representation (which was introduced in 2019) as 23:59:59, even though the ISO 20022 guidelines refer to ISO 8601 which represents the end-of-day as 24:00:00.

5.160.2 TransactionReference

XML Tag: TxRef

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.161 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		285
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		285

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 124, "Interest" on page 237

5.161.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301

5.161.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestRecord2" on page 163 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	163
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]	⚠	163
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		164
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		164
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		164
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		165
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		165

5.162 TransactionParties6

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	286
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	287
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	287
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	288
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	288
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	289
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]	⚠	290
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	⚠	291

Used in element(s)

"RelatedParties" on page 124

5.162.1 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 178 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/InitiatingParty

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In the payment context, this can either be the debtor (in a credit transfer), the creditor (in a direct debit), or a party that initiates the payment on behalf of the debtor or creditor.

In the context of treasury, the party that instructs the trading party to execute a treasury deal on its behalf.

5.162.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party40Choice" on page 178 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For outward payments, report if different from account owner.

In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Creditor and Debtor must be the same as the Creditor and Debtor of the original entry.

5.162.3 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 63 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		64

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: If /DbtrAcct/Prxy is present and neither and /DbtrAcct/Id/IBAN or /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id are available, then populate /DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id with "PROXYREF"

5.162.4 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 178 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/UltimateDebtor**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is true, the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor must be the same as the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor of the original entry.

5.162.5 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 178 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: For outward payments where the Creditor is the same as the Report Account owner, there is no need to report the Creditor.

In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is true, the Creditor and Debtor must be the same as the Creditor and Debtor of the original entry.

For return transactions (i.e.: where a reversal is true), the original Debtor and Creditor should be reported, otherwise if the Creditor is the same as /Rpt/Account/Svcr, there is no need to report the Creditor; only the counterparty should be reported.

5.162.6 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 63 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		63
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		63
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		64
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		64
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]	⚠	64

Usage Guideline details

- on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount

Comment:
 CGI-MP Comment: For outward payments where the Creditor Account is the same as the Report Account, there is no need to report the Creditor Account.

For return transactions (i.e.: where a reversal is true), the Debtor Account and Creditor Account should be reported as presented in the original entry.

5.162.7 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 178 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Ultimate-Creditor](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: In instances where the ReversalIndicator <RvslInd> is TRUE, the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor must be the same as the Ultimate Creditor and Ultimate Debtor of the original entry.

5.162.8 TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 178 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Party	<Pty>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Agent	<Agt>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/TradingParty](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

5.162.9 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ProprietaryParty5](#)" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		214
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		215

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary](#)

Comment:

This component and subsequent components/elements are removed as per CGI-MP version

5.163 TransactionPrice4Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		291
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		292

Used in element(s)

"[RelatedPrice](#)" on page 128

5.163.1 DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

The **DealPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Price7" on page 207 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		208
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		208

5.163.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryPrice2" on page 215 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		215
	Price	<Pric>		[1..1]		215

5.164 TransactionQuantities3Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	<Qty>	{Or	[1..1]		293
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		293
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		293

Used in element(s)

["RelatedQuantities" on page 128](#)

5.164.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 144](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	<Unit>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>	Or	[1..1]		144
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>	Or}	[1..1]		145

5.164.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 173](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	<FaceAmt>		[1..1]		173
	AmortisedValue	<AmtsdVal>		[1..1]		174

5.164.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryQuantity1" on page 215](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		216
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		216

5.165 TransactionReferences6

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇⊘ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		294
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	295
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInflId>		[0..1]		295
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		295
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	⚠	295
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		296
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		296
	MandatIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	⚠	296
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	297
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		297
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]		297
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]		297
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]		298
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrcgId>		[0..1]		298
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]		298

Used in element(s)

"References" on page 121

5.165.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.165.2 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

Usage Guideline details

- on **camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: When an entry is reported in an interim camt.052 or camt.054, the Account Service reference in camt.053 should be the same.

If the /Ntry has a single instance of /TxDtls, /Ntry/AcctSvcrRef should not be present. The Account Servicer Reference for a single item is to be reported at the /TxDtls level.

/Ntry/AcctSvcrRef should only be present when there are multiple instances of /TxDtls/Refs/AcctSvcrRef

If a single instance of /TxDtls/Refs/AcctSvcrRef is present and /Ntry/AmtDtls is also present, the values must be the same.

5.165.3 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.165.4 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 353

5.165.5 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/EndToEndIdentification**

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For SEPA the EndToEndId can be 'NOTPROVIDED'

5.165.6 UETR

XML Tag: UETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 373](#)

5.165.7 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.8 MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandatIdentification](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: For reporting Direct Debits, as appropriate

5.165.9 ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [camt.052.001.08/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ChequeNumber](#)

Comment:

CGI-MP Comment: Only used for Cheque and supplied if available (conditional)

5.165.10 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: MktInfrstrctrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.14 ProcessingIdentification

XML Tag: PrcgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 353](#)

5.165.15 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProprietaryReference1" on page 216](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		216
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		217

5.166 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	<Yldd>	{Or	[1..1]		299
	ValueType	<ValTp>	Or}	[1..1]		299

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 208

5.166.1 Yielded

XML Tag: Yldd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 381

5.166.2 ValueType

XML Tag: ValTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 366

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 300

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R9 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 75, "NoteDenomination" on page 75

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules**R10 ActiveCurrency ✓**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 300](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 360](#)

6.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302

Format

fractionDigits	13
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 209](#)

6.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R8 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 27](#), ["Amount" on page 29](#), ["Amount" on page 254](#), ["Amount" on page 112](#), ["Amount" on page 110](#), ["Amount" on page 252](#), ["Amount" on page 71](#), ["Amount" on page 73](#), ["Amount" on page 163](#), ["Amount" on page 96](#), ["Amount" on page 266](#), ["Amount" on page 78](#), ["Amount" on page 121](#), ["Amount" on page 232](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 225](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 227](#), ["Due-PayableAmount" on page 224](#), ["DuePayableAmount" on page 226](#), ["Price" on page 215](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 226](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 228](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 148](#), ["Taxable-BaseAmount" on page 250](#), ["TotalAmount" on page 38](#), ["TotalAmount" on page 251](#), ["TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 76](#), ["TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 285](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 256](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 259](#), ["TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 256](#), ["TotalTaxable-BaseAmount" on page 259](#)

6.5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules

R7 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["Currency" on page 22](#), ["Currency" on page 64](#), ["Currency" on page 66](#), ["SourceCurrency" on page 100](#), ["TargetCurrency" on page 100](#), ["UnitCurrency" on page 100](#)

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 301](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 301](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 360](#)

6.6 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 22](#)

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 303](#)

6.7 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

["AddressType2Code" on page 303](#)

6.8 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode" on page 321](#)

6.9 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R19 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 171](#)

6.10 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Used in element(s)

["AttendanceContext" on page 186](#)

Restricts

["AttendanceContextCode" on page 305](#)

6.11 AttendanceContextCode

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
ATTL	AttendantDelivery	Delivery by an attendant.
CARR	CarrierDelivery	Delivery by a carrier.
CUST	CustomerDelivery	Delivery by the customer.
FULL	FullServe	Full service for fuel distribution.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several pay-

Code	Name	Definition
		ment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
SELF	SelfServe	Self service for fuel distribution.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Is restricted by

"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 305

6.12 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationEntity" on page 62

Restricts

"AuthenticationEntityCode" on page 306

6.13 AuthenticationEntityCode

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Acquirer of the transaction.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
ISSR	Issuer	Card issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).
TRML	Terminal	Secure application in the terminal.

Is restricted by

["AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 306](#)

6.14 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Used in element(s)

["AuthenticationMethod" on page 62](#)

Restricts

["AuthenticationMethodCode" on page 307](#)

6.15 AuthenticationMethodCode

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACSN	AcceptorCertificateSerialNumber	Serial number of the acceptor's certificate.
ADDB	BillingAddressVerification	Cardholder billing address verification.
ADDS	ShippingAddressVerification	Cardholder shipping address verification.

Code	Name	Definition
ADVF	AddressDigits	Digits of the address.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account-based digital signature authentication.
ARNB	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
ARPC	ARPCVerification	Response Card Cryptogram (ARPC) verification.
ARQC	ARQCVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card, for instance an ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
ATCC	ATC	Application Transaction Counter
BIOM	Biometry	Biometric authentication of the cardholder.
BTHD	BirthDate	Date of birth of a person.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CDHI	CardholderIdentificationData	Cardholder data provided for verification, for instance social security number, driver license number, passport number.
CHDN	CardholderName	Name of cardholder
CHSA	CardholderAddress	Verification whether the address corresponds to the cardholder's one.
CHSN	CardholderCertificateSerialNumber	Serial number of the cardholder's certificate.
COFB	CityOfBirth	City of birth to authenticate a person.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
CRYP	CryptogramVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card or another device, for instance ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
CSCV	CSCVerification	Verification of Card Security Code.
CSEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
CUID	CustomerIdentification	Customer number used as a mechanism of authentication.
DRLN	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a driving license authority to a person driving a car.
DRVI	DriverIdentification	Identification of a driver in a fleet of vehicles.
EMAL	Email	Electronic mail address
EMIN	EmployeeIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employee by an employer.
EMRN	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.

Code	Name	Definition
FBIG	OffLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an offline mode.
FBIO	OffLineBiometrics	Biometrics authentication in an offline mode
FCPN	OffLinePINInClear	PIN generated offline and transmitted in clear
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
IDCN	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
MOBL	Mobile	Customer mobile device.
NBIG	OnLineBiographics	Biographics authentication in an online mode.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
NTID	NationalIdentifier	Nationally assigned identifier.
NVSC	NonVisibleCSC	Non visible Card Security Code.
OCHI	OtherCardholderIdentification	Other cardholder data provided for identification.
OFPE	OffLinePINEncrypted	PIN generated offline and transmitted encrypted
OLDA	OffLineDataAuthentication	Authentication of data in an offline mode
OLDS	OffLineDigitisedSignatureAnalysis	Analysis of signature transmitted offline
OTHC	OtherCryptogram	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a non-card form factor.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of verification defined at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of verification defined at private level
OTHR	Other	Other customer authentication.
OTPW	OneTimePassword	Verification of a one-time password provided by the issuer.
PASN	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
PCDV	PostalCode	Verification based on digits of the postal code.
PHOM	PhoneHome	Customer home phone number.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature
PLOB	PlaceOfBirth	Place of birth of a person.

Code	Name	Definition
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
PSVE	PassiveAuthentication	Authentication based on statistical cardholder behaviour.
PSWD	Password	Authentication by a password.
PWOR	PhoneWork	Customer work phone number
QWAC	QualifiedCertificate	QualifiedCertificate
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SHAF	ShippingAddressFrom	Shipping address from verification.
SHAT	ShippingAddressTo	Shipping address to verification
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SSNB	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
THDS	ThreeDS	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
TOKA	AuthenticationToken	A token is used to verify an already performed authentication.
TOKN	TokenAuthentication	Cryptogram generated by the token requestor or a customer device to validate the authorised use of a token.
TOKP	PaymentToken	Verification or authentication related to the use of a payment token, for instance the validation of the authorised use of a token.
TXIN	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Is restricted by

"AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 307

6.16 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R18 BICFI ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICFI" on page 134

6.17 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRate" on page 101

6.18 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Used in element(s)

"CSCManagement" on page 57

Restricts

"CSCManagementCode" on page 312

6.19 CSCManagementCode

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Is restricted by

"CSCManagement1Code" on page 311

6.20 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).

Used in element(s)

"CardDataEntryMode" on page 186, "CardReadingCapabilities" on page 195

Restricts

"CardDataReadingCode" on page 312

6.21 CardDataReadingCode

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CAMR	Camera	Card details captured via camera.
CDFL	CardOnFile	Card information are stored on a file.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
ICCY	ICContact	ICC contact capability
ICPY	ICCPximity	ICC contactless proximity
KEEN	KeyEntered	Key entered.
MBNK	MobileBankingApplication	Card details were obtained via a mobile banking application.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
MICR	MagneticInkCharacterRecognition	Recognition of magnetic ink characters
MLEY	ManualEntry	Manual, no terminal used.
MSIP	MSIPProximity	Magstripe image contactless proximity
OCRR	OpticalCharacterRecognition	OCR either at time of transaction or after the event.
OPTC	OpticalCode	Optical coded reading capabilities (e.g. barcode, QR code, etc.)
OTHN	OtherNational	Other national capability type assigned at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card reading capability assigned on a private basis.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
QRCD	QRCode	Quick response code.
RFID	RFIDTag	Radio Frequency Identification tag capabilities.
SICC	SynchronousIntegratedCircuitCard	Synchronous ICC - (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
TOKN	Token	Card details were obtained via a token.
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown card reading capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Unspecified capability.

Is restricted by"CardDataReading1Code" on page 312

6.22 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

Used in element(s)"AdditionalService" on page 55, "AdditionalService" on page 50**Restricts**"CardPaymentServiceTypeCode" on page 314

6.23 CardPaymentServiceTypeCode

Definition: Service provided by a card payment transaction.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
ARES	AdditionalPayment	Additional payment after reservation.
AUWS	PreAuthorisedWithdrawal	Withdrawal transaction was pre-authorized by another channel (amount could be absent).
BALC	Balance	Balance enquiry.
CACT	CardActivation	Card activation.
CADJ	CreditAdjustment	Credit adjustment to a previous transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
CAFH	CardsFundTransferPush	Transfer of funds to a card or an account.
CAFL	CardsFundTransferPull	Transfer of funds from a card or an account.
CAFT	CardsFundTransfer	Transfer of funds to and/or from a card account.
CAVR	CardVerification	Card verification.
CHWD	CashWithdrawal	Withdrawal of cash on an ATM.
CIDD	CardInitiatingDirectDebit	Direct Debit initiated by Card.
CRDP	CardPayment	Card payment.
CRTC	CreateCertificate	Creation of an X.509 certificate with the public key and the information of the owner of the asymmetric key provided by the requestor.
CRTK	RevokeCertificate	Revocation of an active X.509 certificate.
CRTR	RenewCerificate	Renewal of an X.509 certificate, protected by the certificate to renew.
CSHB	CashBack	Card payment with cash-back.
CSHD	CashDeposit	Cash deposit.
CSHW	CashAdvance	Cash advance or withdrawals on a POI (Point Of Interaction), or at a bank counter.
CSWD	ChosenWithdrawal	Amount and notes values are chosen by the customer.
DADJ	DebitAdjustement	Debit adjustment to a previous transaction.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
DEFR	DeferredPayment	Deferred payment.
FREC	FirstRecurring	Initial recurring payment.
GOPT	GuaranteeOfPayment	Acceptor claims for guarantee of payment.
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSA	AcceptorInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the acceptor or the acquirer.
INSI	IssuerInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the card issuer.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
INST	Instant	Instant transaction.
IRES	InitialReservation	Initial reservation.
LOAD	Loading	Loading or reloading non-financial account.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.

Code	Name	Definition
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
NRFD	NonRefundable	Payment of goods or services which are not refundable, for instance low cost air-line tickets.
ORCR	OriginalCredit	Original credit.
PFWD	ProfileWithdrawal	Amount and Notes Values are pre-defined by the customer profile.
PINC	PINChange	PIN (Personal Identification Number) change.
PINU	PINUnblock	Unblock the cardholder PIN.
PRES	PaymentReservation	Payment after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
QUCH	QuasiCash	Quasi-cash.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
RESA	Reservation	Reservation (pre-authorisation).
RFND	Refund	Refund transaction.
RREC	FollowingRecurring	Repeat recurring payment.
SDWD	StandardWithdrawal	Customer pressed a button associated with a withdrawal of unique amount and notes mix.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
TFBL	TransferCardBillPayment	Transfer for payment of bills.
TFCH	TransferFromCheque	Transfer from cheque deposit.
TFCS	TransferFromCash	Transfer from cash deposit.
TFDB	TransferFundsDisbursementGeneral	Transfer for general disbursement.
TFGD	TransferGovernmentDisbursement	Transfer for government disbursement.
TFMD	TransferMerchantDisbursement	Transfer for merchant disbursement.
TFPD	TransferPayrollPensionDisbursement	Transfer for payroll pension disbursement.
TP2B	PersonToBusiness	Card payment transaction transfer from person to business.
TP2P	PersonToPerson	Card payment transaction transfer from person to person.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
UNLD	Unloading	Unloading non-financial account.
URES	UpdateReservation	Update reservation.
VALC	ValidityCheck	Card validity check.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.
WLSA	AddWhiteList	Add a POI in the white list of the terminal manager.

Code	Name	Definition
WLSR	RemoveWhiteList	Remove a POI from the white list of the terminal manager.

Is restricted by

["CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 314](#)

6.24 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

Used in element(s)

["CardholderVerificationCapabilities" on page 195](#)

Restricts

["CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode" on page 317](#)

6.25 CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NBIO	OnLineBiometrics	Online biometrics.
NOOP	NoOnLinePINEntry	Device has no online pin entry capability.
NOPN	NoPINEntry	Device has no pin entry capability.
NOVF	NoCapabilities	No cardholder verification capability.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of cardholder verification defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of cardholder verification defined in a private manner.
OTHR	Other	Other cardholder verification capabilities.
PCOD	PersonalCode	Personal code of the customer for banking services.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).
SIGN	Signature	Handwritten signature verification
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown cardholder verification capability.
UNSP	Unspecified	Cardholder verification capability unspecified.
VORN	VoiceRecognition	Recognition by voice.

Is restricted by

"CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 317

6.26 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

"Bearer" on page 79

Restricts

"ChargeBearerTypeCode" on page 319

6.27 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

["ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 318](#)

6.28 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

Used in element(s)

["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 78](#)

6.29 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicateIndicator" on page 16](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 320](#)

6.30 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Code	Name	Definition
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

"CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 320

6.31 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules**R17 Country ✓**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

"Country" on page 207, "CountryOfBirth" on page 106, "CountryOfResidence" on page 182

6.32 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

"CreditDebitIndicator" on page 38, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 113, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 30, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 71, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 22, "CreditDebitIndicator" on

[page 73](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 163](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 78](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 122](#), ["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 232](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 304](#)

6.33 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["ProductQuantity" on page 210](#), ["Sum" on page 169](#), ["Sum" on page 170](#), ["Sum" on page 271](#), ["Unit" on page 144](#)

6.34 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 99](#)

Restricts

["DocumentTypeCode" on page 323](#)

6.35 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 223](#)

Restricts

["DocumentTypeCode" on page 323](#)

6.36 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.

Code	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

"DocumentType3Code" on page 322, "DocumentType6Code" on page 323

6.37 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]

Used in element(s)

"TrackNumber" on page 274

6.38 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

"CardCountryCode" on page 184, "ServiceCode" on page 192

6.39 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)["Identification" on page 154](#)

6.40 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)["Code" on page 21](#)**Restricts**["ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 326](#)

6.41 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 326](#)

6.42 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 31

Restricts

"ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode" on page 327

6.43 ExternalBalanceSubTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 326

6.44 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 32

Restricts

["ExternalBalanceTypeCode" on page 328](#)

6.45 ExternalBalanceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 327](#)

6.46 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 36](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode" on page 328](#)

6.47 ExternalBankTransactionDomainCode

Definition: Specifies the external domain code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 328](#)

6.48 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 37](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode" on page 329](#)

6.49 ExternalBankTransactionFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction domain list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 329](#)

6.50 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["SubFamilyCode" on page 37](#)

Restricts

["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode" on page 330](#)

6.51 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamilyCode

Definition: Specifies the external sub-family code of the bank transaction code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately, and is a sub-list of the bank transaction family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 329](#)

6.52 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["TransactionCategory" on page 55](#), ["TransactionCategory" on page 50](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode" on page 331](#)

6.53 ExternalCardTransactionCategoryCode

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 330](#)

6.54 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 69](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 332](#)

6.55 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 331

6.56 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 75

Restricts

"ExternalChargeTypeCode" on page 332

6.57 ExternalChargeTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 332

6.58 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 81

Restricts

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 333

6.59 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 333

6.60 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 97](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCreditLineTypeCode" on page 334](#)

6.61 ExternalCreditLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 333](#)

6.62 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 111](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 335](#)

6.63 ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 334](#)

6.64 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 117](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode" on page 335](#)

6.65 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 335

6.66 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 119

Restricts

"ExternalEntryStatusCode" on page 336

6.67 ExternalEntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 336

6.68 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 133](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 337](#)

6.69 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 336](#)

6.70 ExternalFinancialInstrument-IdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 160](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode" on page 338](#)

6.71 ExternalFinancialInstrument- IdentificationTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 337](#)

6.72 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 149](#)

Restricts

["ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode" on page 338](#)

6.73 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 338

6.74 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 166

Restricts

"ExternalLocalInstrumentCode" on page 339

6.75 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 339

6.76 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 173](#)

Restricts

["ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 340](#)

6.77 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 340](#)

6.78 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 191](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 341](#)

6.79 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 340](#)

6.80 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 218](#)

Restricts

["ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 342](#)

6.81 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 341

6.82 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 219

Restricts

"ExternalPurposeCode" on page 342

6.83 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 342](#)

6.84 ExternalRePresentationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representation reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["RePresentationReason" on page 56](#)

Restricts

["ExternalRePresentationReasonCode" on page 343](#)

6.85 ExternalRePresentationReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the external representation reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalRePresentationReason1Code" on page 343](#)

6.86 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 239](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReportingSourceCode" on page 344](#)

6.87 ExternalReportingSourceCode

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 343](#)

6.88 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 240](#)

Restricts

["ExternalReturnReasonCode" on page 344](#)

6.89 ExternalReturnReasonCode

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 344

6.90 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 252

Restricts

"ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 345

6.91 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 345](#)

6.92 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 267](#)

Restricts

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode" on page 346](#)

6.93 ExternalTechnicalInputChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 346](#)

6.94 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules**R3 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

"IBAN" on page 10

6.95 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 242

6.96 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

"AttendantLanguage" on page 186

6.97 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ActualDate" on page 71, "BirthDate" on page 105, "Date" on page 103, "Date" on page 256, "Date" on page 148, "Date" on page 259, "EndDate" on page 282, "FromDate" on page 107, "InterbankSettlementDate" on page 282, "RelatedDate" on page 114, "RelatedDate" on page 222, "StartDate" on page 282, "ToDate" on page 107, "TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 281, "TradeDate" on page 282, "ValidationDate" on page 57, "Year" on page 263

6.98 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"AcceptanceDateTime" on page 281, "CreationDateTime" on page 174, "CreationDateTime" on page 158, "CreationDateTime" on page 15, "DateTime" on page 103, "FromDateTime" on page 108, "QuotationDate" on page 101, "ToDateTime" on page 109, "TransactionDateTime" on page 284, "TransactionDateTime" on page 283

6.99 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth

Used in element(s)

"EffectiveDate" on page 192, "ExpiryDate" on page 192

6.100 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["AmortisedValue" on page 145](#), ["AmortisedValue" on page 174](#), ["BoundaryAmount" on page 31](#), ["EqualAmount" on page 162](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 144](#), ["FaceAmount" on page 173](#), ["NotEqualAmount" on page 162](#), ["ProductAmount" on page 210](#), ["UnitPrice" on page 210](#)

6.101 InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

["InterestType1Code" on page 349](#)

6.102 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 166](#)

Restricts

["InterestCode" on page 349](#)

6.103 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["LEI" on page 134](#), ["LEI" on page 41](#), ["LEI" on page 171](#)

6.104 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 1025
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["ICCRRelatedData" on page 54](#)

6.105 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 105
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation" on page 189](#)

6.106 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	128
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 175](#)

6.107 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalInformation" on page 113](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 266](#), ["AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 249](#), ["Description" on page 243](#), ["Name" on page 253](#), ["Name" on page 135](#), ["Name" on page 41](#), ["Name" on page 180](#), ["Name" on page 84](#), ["Name" on page 167](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 256](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 147](#), ["ReferenceNumber" on page 259](#), ["TrackValue" on page 274](#), ["Unstructured" on page 228](#)

6.108 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

Used in element(s)

["NumberOfEntries" on page 169](#), ["NumberOfEntries" on page 170](#), ["NumberOfEntries" on page 270](#), ["NumberOfNotes" on page 75](#), ["NumberOfTransactions" on page 38](#)

6.109 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfDays" on page 71

6.110 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 205, "PostBox" on page 206, "PostCode" on page 206, "Suffix" on page 176, "VersionNumber" on page 197

6.111 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	2048
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 115, "ElectronicAddress" on page 230, "EmailAddress" on page 88, "Identification" on page 217

6.112 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	34
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 150

6.113 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["PlaceAndName" on page 250](#)

6.114 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification" on page 297](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 295](#), ["AccountServicerReference" on page 234](#), ["AccountServicerTransactionIdentification" on page 297](#), ["AdditionalProductInformation" on page 210](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 256](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 259](#), ["BuildingName" on page 206](#), ["Category" on page 264](#), ["CategoryDetails" on page 264](#), ["CertificateIdentification" on page 265](#), ["ChequeNumber" on page 297](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 105](#), ["ClearingSystemReference" on page 297](#), ["Code" on page 212](#), ["ContractIdentification" on page 101](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 207](#), ["DebtorStatus" on page 264](#), ["DistrictName" on page 207](#), ["EmailPurpose" on page 88](#), ["EndToEndIdentification" on page 295](#), ["EntryReference" on page 232](#), ["EqualSequence" on page 245](#), ["EventIdentification" on page 95](#), ["EventType" on page 95](#), ["FirstTransaction" on page 58](#), ["FormsCode" on page 265](#), ["FromSequence" on page 244](#), ["FromSequence" on page 243](#), ["GroupIdentification" on page 194](#), ["Identification" on page 152](#), ["Identification" on page 153](#), ["Identification" on page 151](#), ["Identification" on page 156](#), ["Identification" on page 157](#), ["Identification" on page 176](#), ["Identification" on page 253](#), ["Identification" on page 155](#), ["Identification" on page 240](#), ["Identification" on page 41](#), ["Identification" on page 13](#), ["InstructionIdentification" on page 295](#), ["Issuer" on page 153](#), ["Issuer" on page 153](#), ["Issuer" on page 152](#), ["Issuer" on page 151](#), ["Issuer" on page 156](#), ["Issuer" on page 157](#), ["Issuer" on page 212](#), ["Issuer" on page 100](#), ["Issuer" on page 154](#), ["Issuer" on page 116](#), ["Issuer" on page 149](#), ["Issuer" on page 224](#), ["JobTitle" on page 89](#), ["LastTransaction" on page 58](#), ["MandatIdentification" on page 296](#), ["ManufacturerIdentification" on page 197](#), ["MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification" on page 298](#), ["MemberIdentification" on page 82](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 174](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 167](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 37](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 158](#), ["MessageIdentification" on page 294](#), ["MessageNameIdentification" on page 174](#), ["MessageNameIdentification" on page 167](#), ["Method" on page 256](#), ["Method" on page 259](#), ["Model" on page 197](#), ["NotEqualSequence" on page 245](#), ["Number" on page 114](#), ["Number" on page 222](#), ["Other" on page 221](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 38](#), ["PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 295](#), ["ProcessingIdentification" on page 298](#), ["Proprietary" on page 81](#), ["Proprietary" on page 133](#), ["Proprietary" on page 21](#), ["Proprietary" on page 69](#), ["Proprietary" on page 173](#), ["Proprietary" on page 191](#), ["Proprietary" on page 161](#), ["Proprietary" on page 166](#), ["Proprietary" on page 239](#), ["Proprietary" on page 31](#), ["Proprietary" on page 267](#), ["Proprietary" on page 219](#), ["Proprietary" on page 99](#), ["Proprietary" on page 240](#), ["Proprietary" on page 111](#), ["Proprietary" on page 252](#), ["Proprietary" on page 166](#), ["Proprietary" on page 117](#), ["Proprietary" on page 150](#), ["Proprietary" on page 223](#), ["Proprietary" on page 32](#), ["Proprietary" on page 97](#), ["Proprietary"](#)

[on page 119](#), ["Proprietary" on page 218](#), ["ProvinceOfBirth" on page 105](#), ["Quantity" on page 216](#), ["Reason" on page 12](#), ["Reason" on page 165](#), ["Reference" on page 217](#), ["Reference" on page 98](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 261](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 262](#), ["RemittanceIdentification" on page 229](#), ["Responsibility" on page 90](#), ["SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 55](#), ["SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 50](#), ["SaleReferenceNumber" on page 55](#), ["SchemeName" on page 152](#), ["SchemeName" on page 154](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 56](#), ["SerialNumber" on page 197](#), ["ShortName" on page 155](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 261](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 262](#), ["TaxType" on page 261](#), ["TaxType" on page 262](#), ["TaxType" on page 210](#), ["Title" on page 253](#), ["ToSequence" on page 244](#), ["ToSequence" on page 244](#), ["TownLocationName" on page 207](#), ["TownName" on page 206](#), ["TransactionIdentification" on page 296](#), ["TransactionReference" on page 284](#), ["Type" on page 216](#), ["Type" on page 216](#), ["Type" on page 28](#), ["Type" on page 215](#), ["Type" on page 214](#), ["Type" on page 264](#), ["Type" on page 211](#), ["Type" on page 214](#), ["ValidationSequenceNumber" on page 57](#)

6.115 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,3}

Used in element(s)

["LineWidth" on page 112](#), ["NumberOfLines" on page 112](#), ["PrintLineWidth" on page 196](#)

6.116 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["ChannelType" on page 175](#), ["Reason" on page 113](#)

6.117 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 500

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalEntryInformation" on page 239](#), ["AdditionalInformation" on page 160](#), ["AdditionalReportInformation" on page 20](#), ["AdditionalTransactionInformation" on page 132](#)

6.118 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,5}

Used in element(s)

["PageNumber" on page 177](#)

6.119 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 70
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["AdditionalCardData" on page 184](#), ["AddressLine" on page 207](#), ["ApprovalNumber" on page 198](#), ["Department" on page 205](#), ["Department" on page 91](#), ["Floor" on page 206](#), ["Name" on page 241](#), ["Name" on page 64](#), ["Name" on page 67](#), ["ProductCode" on page 209](#), ["Room" on page 206](#), ["StreetName" on page 205](#), ["SubDepartment" on page 205](#), ["SystemName" on page 194](#)

6.120 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{2,3}

Used in element(s)

["CardSequenceNumber" on page 191](#)

6.121 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3,4}

Used in element(s)

"CSCValue" on page 58

6.122 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{8,28}

Used in element(s)

"PAN" on page 191

6.123 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

"NamePrefix" on page 83

Restricts

"NamePrefixCode" on page 356

6.124 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix2Code" on page 356](#)

6.125 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	17
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 30](#)

6.126 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["ElectronicSequenceNumber" on page 14](#), ["LegalSequenceNumber" on page 15](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 257](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 260](#)

6.127 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Used in element(s)

"OnLineCapabilities" on page 196

Restricts

"OnLineCapabilityCode" on page 358

6.128 OnLineCapabilityCode

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOTH	BothOnLineAndOffLine	Both online and offline
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Is restricted by

"OnLineCapability1Code" on page 357

6.129 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

Code	Name	Definition
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.

Used in element(s)

"POIComponentType" on page 197

Restricts

"POIComponentTypeCode" on page 359

6.130 POIComponentTypeCode

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
APLI	PaymentApplication	Payment application software.
APPR	ApplicationParameters	Parameters of a payment application running on the point of interaction.
AQPP	AcquirerProtocolParameters	Parameters for acquirer interface of the point of interaction, including acquirer host configuration parameters.
AQPR	AcquirerParameters	Acquirer specific configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI) system.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
CONF	ConfigurationFile	Configuration file relevant for the POI.
CRTF	CertificateParameters	Certificate provided by a terminal manager.
DRVR	Driver	Driver module of the point of interaction.
DVCE	Device	Device sub-component of a component of the point of interaction.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
LOGF	LogFile	Any repository used for recording log traces.
MDFL	MediaFile	Media file managed by an application of the POI.
MDWR	Middleware	Software module of the point of interaction.
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.

Code	Name	Definition
MRPR	MerchantParameters	Merchant configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI).
OPST	OperatingSystem	Software that manages hardware to provide common services to the applications.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
RPFL	ReportFile	Report file generated by the POI.
SACP	SaleComponent	Component of the Sale system.
SAPR	SaleToPOIProtocolParameters	Parameters related to the Sale to POI protocol.
SCPR	SecurityParameters	Security parameters of the point of interaction.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SERV	Server	Payment server of a point of interaction system.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
TERM	Terminal	Payment terminal point of interaction.
TLPR	TerminalParameters	Manufacturer configuration parameters of the point of interaction.
TMSP	TMSProtocolParameters	Configuration parameters for the TMS protocol.
VDPR	VendorParameters	Point of interaction parameters defined by the manufacturer for instance the PIN verification capabilities.

Is restricted by

"POIComponentType1Code" on page 358

6.131 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Is restricted by

"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 300, "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 302

6.132 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 155](#)

Restricts

["PartyTypeCode" on page 362](#)

6.133 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

Used in element(s)

["Issuer" on page 155](#)

Restricts"PartyTypeCode" on page 362

6.134 PartyTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the entitled party.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQP	AcquirerProcessor	Entity providing acquiring card payment processing services on behalf on an acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
AFFI	AffirmingParty	Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.
AGNT	Agent	Entity providing card payment processing services acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
ATMG	ATMManager	Entity managing the ATM.
BKAF	AccountFromBank	The bank of the source account.
BKAT	AccountToBank	The bank of the destination account.
BROK	BrokerOfCredit	Party that receives the trade credit.
CISP	CardIssuerProcessor	Entity providing issuing card payment processing services on behalf on an issuer.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
CLEA	Clearingfirm	Party (broker) that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee = take up broker.
CLIE	Client	A client is identified in third party-transactions or for investor in intermediary transactions.
CLRA	ClearingAgent	Agent in charge of clearing payment or related transactions.
COCL	ContraClearingFirm	Party that is the clearing firm of the counterparty in a trade.
COFI	ContraFirm	Party that is the counterparty in a trade.
CORR	CorrespondentClearingFirm	Party that is going to carry the position on their books at another clearinghouse (exchanges).
CRDH	Cardholder	Holder of a payment card.
CSCH	CardScheme	Entity defining rules and procedures for card payment transactions acting as an

Code	Name	Definition
		intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ENTE	EnteringFirm	Party that has recorded or reported an execution of a trade. When an entering firm that is not a party to a trade enters the trade into a trade recording system, any inquiries can be directed to the appropriate source.
ETC1	ETCServiceProvider1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETCServiceProvider2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
EXEC	ExecutingFirm	Party that identifies an executing / give-up broker.
GIVE	GiveUpClearingFirm	Party to which the trade is given up (carries the position that results from a trade).
GVIU	GovernmentInvestigationUnit	Government organisation investigation unit.
HLDR	Holder	Holder is the entitled party.
HSTG	HostingEntity	Entity hosting the ATM.
ICCA	CardApplication	Application in the smart card.
INTR	IntroducingFirm	Party that can relay an order directly to the trading floor, or give clients direct access to the floor. The introducing firm delegates the work of the floor operation, trade execution and accounting.
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
ISUR	Issuer	Issuer is the entitled party.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
MTMG	MasterTerminalManager	Responsible for the maintenance of a card payment acceptance terminal.
OATM	OriginatingATM	ATM initiating the transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
ORDE	OrderOriginationFirm	Party that originates an order.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other card payment entity type defined at national level
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other card payment entity type defined at private level

Code	Name	Definition
OTRM	OriginatingTerminal	Application on the terminal which has initiated the transaction.
PASP	PaymentServiceProvider	Entity providing payments services.
PCPT	POIComponent	Party component of a POI system or POI terminal (Point of Interaction).
PGRP	POIGroup	Configuration to apply to a subset of the whole POI system.
PISP	PaymentInitiationServiceProvider	Payment Initiation Service Provider (PISP)
POOI	PointOfInteraction	Party in charge of controlling or supervising a card acceptance Point of Interaction
PSNG	SinglePOI	Configuration to apply to a single POI terminal.
PSYS	POISystem	Configuration to apply to the whole POI system.
RQBR	RequestedBroker	In a directed order, broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SALE	SaleSystem	Party selling goods and services.
SCHP	CardSchemeProcessor	Entity providing card payment processing services acting on behalf of a card scheme.
SETA	SettlementAgent	Agent in charge of the settlement of a payment or related transaction.
SPON	SponsoringFirm	Party (member of an exchange) that is sponsoring an entering firm to send orders directly to the exchange.
STEP	StepInBroker	Broker to which the investment manager directs the execution of a portion of the trade.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.
TMGT	TerminalManager	Responsible for one or several maintenance functions of a card payment acceptance terminal.
UNDE	UnderlyingContraFirm	Party (broker or other firm), which is the contra side of the trade for the underlying security.
WLPR	WalletProvider	Provider of an electronic wallet

Is restricted by

"PartyType3Code" on page 360, "PartyType4Code" on page 361

6.135 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits 10
totalDigits 11

Used in element(s)

["Percentage" on page 221](#), ["Rate" on page 254](#), ["Rate" on page 250](#), ["Rate" on page 209](#), ["Rate" on page 79](#)

6.136 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

Used in element(s)

["FaxNumber" on page 87](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 86](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 84](#)

6.137 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

["PreferredMethod" on page 93](#)

Restricts

["PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 366](#)

6.138 PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 365](#)

6.139 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

Used in element(s)

["ValueType" on page 299](#)

Restricts

["PriceValueTypeCode" on page 367](#)

6.140 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NEGA	NegativeActualAmount	Price must be interpreted as a negative amount of currency per unit or per share.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by"PriceValueType1Code" on page 366

6.141 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)"Method" on page 230**Restricts**"RemittanceLocationMethodCode" on page 368

6.142 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

Code	Name	Definition
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

["RemittanceLocationMethod2Code"](#) on page 368

6.143 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 263

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 370

6.144 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 369

6.145 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionChannel" on page 186

Restricts

"TransactionChannelCode" on page 371

6.146 TransactionChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
MOBL	MobilePayment	Payment performed through a cardholder mobile device.
MPOS	MobilePOS	Payment performed through a merchant mobile device.
SECM	SecuredElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce with cardholder authentication.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Is restricted by

"TransactionChannel1Code" on page 371

6.147 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionEnvironment" on page 186

Restricts

"TransactionEnvironmentCode" on page 372

6.148 TransactionEnvironmentCode

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BRCH	Branch	Bank environment.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.

Code	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other environments, for instance a mall or an airport.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Is restricted by

"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 372

6.149 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

"AttendantMessageCapable" on page 186, "CardPresent" on page 185, "CardholderPresent" on page 185, "EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 148, "FallbackIndicator" on page 187, "Family-MedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 148, "ForecastIndicator" on page 272, "Included" on page 96, "On-LineContext" on page 185, "ReversalIndicator" on page 233

6.150 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)

"UETR" on page 296

6.151 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.

Code	Name	Definition
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.

Code	Name	Definition
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Used in element(s)

"UnitOfMeasure" on page 210

Restricts

"UnitOfMeasureCode" on page 375

6.152 UnitOfMeasureCode

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACCY	AmountOfCurrency	Number of monetary units specified in a currency, where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.
ALLOW	Allowances	Amount of money deducted from a price or an amount due.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
BAGG	Bag	Code for a bag.
BALE	Bale	Code for a bale.
BARL	Barrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 42 US gallons.

Code	Name	Definition
BCUF	BillionCubicFeet	Unit of measure for large volumes of natural gas equivalent to 28316846 cubic meters.
BDFT	BoardFeet	Measure of length equal to 144 cubic inches.
BOTL	Bottle	Code for a bottle.
BOXX	Box	Code for a box.
BRTU	BritishThermalUnit	Unit of measure of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water by one degree Fahrenheit.
BUSL	Bushels	Unit of weight that is equal to 8 gallons. Mostly used for agricultural products with a specification of weight defined for each commodity differently.
CBIN	CubicInch	Measure of a volume, one inch by one inch by one inch.
CBME	CubicMeters	Unit of volume that is equal to one meter in length, breadth and height or also equal to 1000 liters.
CBML	CubicMillimetre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
CDDA	CoolingDegreeDay	Cooling degree day
CEER	CertifiedEmissionsReduction	Unit of emissions type (or carbon credits) issued by the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) Executive Board for emission reductions achieved by CDM projects and verified by a DOE (Designated Operational Entity) under the rules of the Kyoto Protocol.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CLRT	ClimateReserveTonnes	Unit of offset credits used by the Climate Action Reserve. One Climate Reserve Tonne is equal to one metric ton of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) reduced/sequestered.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
CNTR	Container	Code for a container.
CPDA	CriticalPrecipitationDay	Critical precipitation day
CRAT	Crate	Code for a crate.
CRTN	Carton	Code for a carton.
DAYS	Days	Unit of time that is equal to 24 hours.
DGEU	DieselGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of diesel.
DMET	DryMetricTons	Unit of weight that is equal to the same mass value as a metric ton excluding moisture.

Code	Name	Definition
ENVC	EnvironmentalCredit	Unit of measure for ownership of credit (or allowance) of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton).
ENVO	EnvironmentalOffset	Unit of measure for reduction of carbon dioxide emission (in metric ton) that may result in Environmental Credit.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
FUTU	Future	Exchange traded contract that defines an agreement to buy specific quantities of a commodity or financial instrument at an agreed time in the future.
GBFO	GBFuildOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 841 306 centilitre.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBTN	GBTon	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240 lb (long ton).
GGEU	GasolineGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of gasoline.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
GWHO	GigawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one Gigawatt during one hour.
HDDA	HeatingDegreeDay	Heating degree day
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
HUWG	Hundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the Imperial Unit System also known as quintal, cental or centum.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
IPNT	IndexPoint	Decimal number used to calculate an amount or a price.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
KMOC	KilowattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one minute.
KWDC	KilowattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one day.

Code	Name	Definition
KWHC	KilowattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one hour.
KWHO	KilowattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one kilowatt during one hour.
KWMC	KilowattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one month.
KWYC	KilowattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000 watt in one year.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
LOTS	Lot	Indication of the unit of measurement.
MBTU	OneMillionBTU	Unit of measure of heat equal to one million British thermal unit (BTU).
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MIBA	MillionBarrels	Unit of volume that is equal to 1 million barrels equivalent to 42.000.000 US gallons.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MMOC	MegawattMonthCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one month.
MWDC	MegawattDayCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one day.
MWHC	MegawattHoursCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one hour.
MWHO	MegawattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one megawatt during one hour.
MWMC	MegawattMinuteCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one minute.
MWYC	MegawattYearCapacity	Unit of measure of the capacity of production of electric power equal to 1000000 watt in one year.
OZTR	TroyOunces	Unit of weight equal to 31.1034768 grams. Used in precious metals.

Code	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
PWRD	PrincipalWithRelationToDebtInstrument	Amount of money borrowed, or part of that amount which remains unpaid (excluding interest).
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SHAS	Shares	Financial instrument that gives the owner right to dividends paid by a company and the most junior claim on the companies assets in the event of a bankruptcy.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
THMS	Therms	Unit of heat, often used a unit of measure for natural gas in the UK.
TOCD	TonsOfCarbonDioxide	Tons of carbon dioxide.
TONE	MetricTons	Unit of mass equal to 1000 kilograms; equivalent to approximately 2,204.6 pounds, 1.102 short tons (US) or 0.984 long tons (imperial).
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
UCWT	USHundredweight	Unit of weight or mass of various values in the US Customary System also known as quintal, cental or centum. Equal to 100 lbs.
USBA	USBarrel	Unit of volume equal to 158, 9873 litre.
USFO	USFluidOunce	Unit of volume equal to 2, 957353 centilitre.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.

Code	Name	Definition
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USTN	USTon	Measure of weight, in the US 2000 lb (short ton).
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Is restricted by

"UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 373

6.153 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Used in element(s)

"DisplayType" on page 112

Restricts

"UserInterfaceCode" on page 380

6.154 UserInterfaceCode

Definition: Type of user interface to display or print information.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ACQU	Acquirer	Acquirer.
AGNT	Agent	Agent.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
CHAP	CardholderApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the cardholder.
CLRA	ClearingAgentApplication	Data dedicated to an application maintained by a clearing agent.
CLRL	ClearingAgentLog	Data dedicated to a log maintained by the clearing agent.
CRCP	CardholderReceipt	Cardholder receipt.

Code	Name	Definition
CRDO	OtherCardholderInterface	Other interface of the cardholder, for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
DSPU	Dispute	Interface used in case of disputes or chargebacks.
FILE	File	File used to store the message.
ISSR	Issuer	Issuer.
LOGF	Log	Information dedicated to a log file.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
MRAP	MerchantApplication	Information dedicated to a software application related to a device belonging to the merchant.
MRCP	MerchantReceipt	Merchant receipt.
MRIN	OtherMerchantInterface	Other interface of the merchant for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
OCAI	OtherClearingAgentInterface	Data dedicated to another interface maintained by the clearing agent.
OSAI	OtherSettlementAgentInterface	Other settlement agent interface.
OTAI	OtherAcquirerInterface	Other type of acquirer interface.
OTHN	OtherNational	Other type of interface defined at national level.
OTHP	OtherPrivate	Other type of interface defined at private level.
OTII	OtherIssuerInterface	Other type of issuer interface.
STLI	SettlementAgent	Settlement agent interface.
TUCR	TopUpCredit	Credit information related to a top-up account.

Is restricted by

"UserInterface2Code" on page 380

6.155 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 235, "Included" on page 31, "LastPageIndicator" on page 177, "Yielded" on page 299

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2023. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.